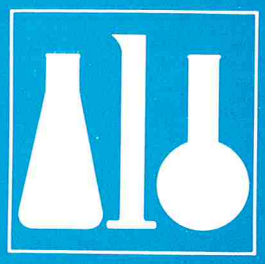
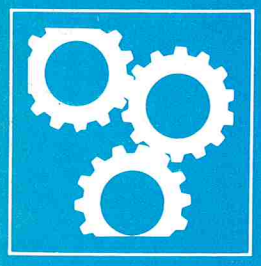
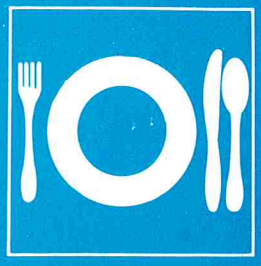
January, 1979
Vol. 42, No. 1
Pages 1-96
CODEN: JFPRDR 42(1):1-96
ISSN: 0362-028X

January, 1979, Vol. 42, No. 1:1-96







Journal of Food Protection™

An International Journal Concerned With An Adequate Food Supply That Is Safe, Wholesome, Nutritious, and Palatable

CALL FOR RESEARCH PAPERS FOR 1979 ANNUAL MEETING

Contributed research papers will be an important part of the program at the 1979 Annual Meeting of IAMFES scheduled for August 12-16, 1979 at the Sheraton Twin Towers, Orlando, Florida. Abstract forms and complete information about presenting papers can be found in the November 1978 issue of the Journal.

NATIONAL MASTITIS COUNCIL ANNUAL MEETING

Feb. 19-21, 1979
Executive Inn, Louisville, Kentucky

Published Monthly by the International Association of Milk, Food, and Environmental Sanitarians, Inc., Ames, Iowa, U.S.A.

EATING FOOD PREPARED BY SOMEONE ELSE IS A MATTER OF TRUST

A lot depends on the *equipment*. Patrons can trust food equipment with the NSF seal, sight unseen, because it is built, tested and re-tested to NSF standards which have been developed and reviewed with the help of *public health professionals*.

Every responsible person in the food service industry and the field of public health knows perfectly well that sanitation depends upon informed and concerned management, supervision and staff co-operation. They also know that a vital factor is equipment with maximum *cleanability*. That's where NSF comes in.

Start with equipment that bears the NSF seal. Follow through by attending, or sending your people to, NSF sanitation seminars.

National Sanitation Foundation—an independent non profit, non governmental organization dedicated to environmental quality. Offices and laboratories: NSF Building, Ann Arbor, Mich. 48105 (313)-769-8010

NSF

BECAUSE CLEAN-UP LABOR MAY COST EIGHT TIMES AS MUCH AS DETERGENTS...

YOU NEED A HELPING HAND.

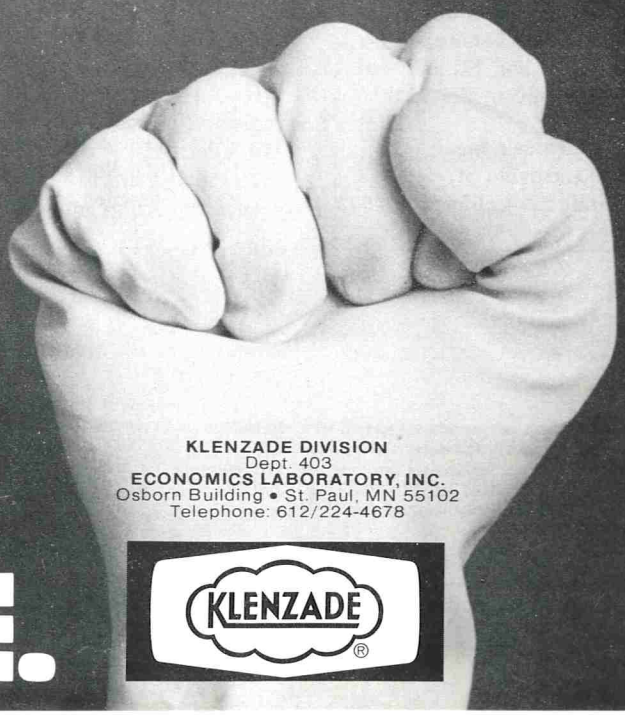
Clean-up labor is probably your single most expensive sanitation input. It amounts to almost 50% of the average processor's sanitation budget.

Surprisingly, it also presents you with the greatest opportunity for savings. The reason is that labor costs may go up or down depending on the detergents, procedures and equipment you use. That's where Klenzade comes in. If you're ready to climb off that cost spiral, Klenzade can show you how to do it. For example...

700 PSI CLEANING POWER...our Multi-Stage Central High-Pressure System helps save time and manpower. Blasts away soils fast.

KLENZMATION® CIP CLEANING... Clean-In-Place Systems can reduce labor by up to 200%, save water and energy, too.

SANITATION ENGINEERING STUDY ...it pinpoints all cost factors to show you where and how to save dollars. See your Klenzade Representative for details, or call Glenn Weavers, Director of Sales.



YOU NEED KLENZADE.

KLENZADE DIVISION
Dept. 403
ECONOMICS LABORATORY, INC.
Osborn Building • St. Paul, MN 55102
Telephone: 612/224-4678

KLENZADE®

IAMFES
Sustaining Members

Alpha Chemical Services, Inc.
P.O. Box 431
Stoughton, MA 02072

Babson Bros. Co.
2100 S. York Road
Oak Brook, Illinois 60101

Birchmore, Inc.
P.O. Box 1107
Athens, Georgia 30601

Borden, Inc.
Dairy & Services Div.
165 N. Washington, Ave.
Columbus, Ohio 43216

Darigold, Inc.
635 Elliott Ave. W.
Seattle, Washington 98119

Diversey Chemicals
1855 S. Mt. Prospect Rd.
Des Plaines, IL 60018

H. B. Fuller Co.
Monarch Chemicals Div.
390 Jackson St. NE
Minneapolis, MN 55421

Maddelena's Inc.
139 Lakeville St.
Petaluma, California 94952

Maryland & Virginia Milk Producers Assn., Inc.
P.O. Box 9154 Rosslyn Station
Arlington, Virginia 22209

Nasco, Inc.
901 Janesville Ave.
Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin 53538

Norton Co.
P.O. Box 350
Akron, Ohio 44309

Prairie Farms Dairy, Inc.
200 North Ninth Street
Springfield, IL 62708

Seiberling Associates, Inc.
417 Eastern Ave.
So. Beloit, Illinois 61080

Single Service Institute
250 Park Ave.
New York, NY 10017

Valley of Virginia
41 W. Washington St.
Harrisonburg, VA 22801

West Agro-Chemical, Inc.
P.O. Box 1386
Shawnee Mission, Kansas 66222

Journal of Food Protection

(Formerly Journal of Milk and Food Technology)

Official Publication
International Association of Milk, Food, and Environmental Sanitarians, Inc., Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

Vol. 42 **January 1979** **No. 1**

Research Papers

Hazard Analysis and Control of Roast Beef Preparation in Foodservice Establishments
Frank L. Bryan* and Thomas W. McKinley 4

Fate of Spoilage Microorganisms in Frozen and Chilled Concentrated Tomato Juice
B. J. Juven 19

Quality Aspects of Commercial Frozen Minced Fish Blocks
J. J. Licciardello*, E. M. Ravesi, and M. G. Allsup . 23

Effect of Inorganic Nutrients on Production of Steroid Glycoalkaloids by *Phytophthora infestans* Race 1.2.4 In Vitro
Melanie R. Maas*, Frederick J. Post, and D. K. Salunkhe 27

Organochlorine Insecticides and Industrial Pollutants in the Milk Supply of Southern Ontario, Canada — 1977
R. Frank*, H. E. Braun, M. Holdrinet, G. J. Sirons, E. H. Smith, and D. W. Dixon 31

Evaluation of Sauerkraut-Like Products from Direct-Acidification of Cabbage
D. Lonergan and R. C. Lindsay* 38

A Research Note: Proteolytic Activity in Ultra-Pasteurized, Aseptically Packaged Whipping Cream
R. L. Richter, R. H. Schmidt, K. L. Smith*, L. E. Mull, and S. L. Henry 43

Bacteriological Survey of Frozen Mexican-Style Foods Produced at Establishments Under Federal Inspection
Bernard F. Surkiewicz, Douglas F. Campbell, and Marshall E. Harris* 46

A Research Note: Behavior of *Clostridium botulinum* in Vacuum-Packed Fresh Celery
C. E. Johnson 49

Inoculation of Citric Acid-Fermenting Bacteria into Raw Milk in Farm Bulk Tanks
C. H. White* and S. G. Shilotri 51

Chemical Destruction of *Mycobacterium bovis* in Milk
William D. Richards* and Charles O. Thoen 55

General Interest Papers

Tapeworms, Meat and Man: A Brief Review and Update of Cysticercosis Caused by *Taenia Saginata* and *Taenia Solium*
D. W. Hird and M. M. Pullen* 58

Significance of Mycotoxins to Food Safety and Human Health
L. B. Bullerman 65

A Field Topic: Effect of Disk Weight and Filtration Vacuum Level on Flow Time of Yellow Staining Milk Through Lintine Disks
D. K. O'Toole 87

Asterisk indicates person to whom inquiries regarding paper should be addressed.

IAMFES Committee Reports 45,88
News and Events 89
Coming Events 90
Annual Meeting Registration Form 92
Awards Nomination Form 91
Index to Advertisers 96
Membership Application Form 96

The Journal of Food Protection is issued monthly beginning with the January number. Each volume comprises 12 numbers. Published by the International Association of Milk, Food and Environmental Sanitarians, Inc. with executive offices of the Association, 413 Kellogg Ave., P.O. Box 701, Ames, Ia. 50010. Printed by Heuss Printing and Signs, Inc., 911 Second St., Ames, Iowa 50010.
2nd Class postage paid at Ames, Ia. 50010.

Editorial Offices: Dr. Elmer H. Marth, Dept. of Food Science, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis. 53706. Earl O. Wright, P.O. Box 701, Ames, Ia. 50010.

Manuscripts: Correspondence regarding manuscripts and other reading material should be addressed to Dr. Elmer H. Marth, Dept. of Food Science, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis. 53706.

"Instruction to Contributors" can be obtained from the editor for the use of contributors of papers.

Orders for Reprints: All orders for reprints should be sent to IAMFES, Inc., P.O. Box 701, Ames, IA 50010. *Note:* Single reprints are *not* available from the above address; address requests to principal author.

Business Matters: Correspondence regarding business matters, advertising, subscriptions, orders for single copies, etc. should be addressed to Earl O. Wright (address above).

Subscription Rates: $32.00 per volume, one volume per year, January through December. Single copies $3.00 each.

Volumes on Microfilm are available from Xerox University Microfilms, 300 N. Zeeb Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

Membership Dues: Membership in the Association is available to individuals only. Dues are $21.00 per calendar year and include subscription to the JOURNAL OF FOOD PROTECTION. Student membership is $5.00 per year with certification.

Claims: Notice of failure to receive copies must be reported within 30 days domestic, 90 days foreign.

All correspondence regarding changes of address and dues should be sent to IAMFES, In., P.O. Box 701, Ames, IA 50010. (515) 232-6699.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 4-18 (January, 1979)

Hazard Analysis and Control of Roast Beef Preparation in Foodservice Establishments[1]

FRANK L. BRYAN[2]*, and THOMAS W. McKINLEY[3]

Center for Disease Control, Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Atlanta, Georgia 30333, and Division of Environmental Health, Georgia Department of Human Resources, Atlanta, Georgia 30334

(Received for publication January 3, 1978)

ABSTRACT

Roast beef preparation practices were examined in eight foodservice establishments for the likelihood of contamination and the possibilities of survival or growth during each step of the operations. *Clostridium perfringens* was isolated from raw beef, equipment, and cooked beef. *Staphylococcus aureus* was isolated from raw beef, equipment, workers' hands, and cooked beef. Salmonellae were isolated from neither meat nor equipment. Numerous opportunities were observed for contamination of cooked beef during operations in most of the establishments. No opportunities for multiplication of foodborne disease bacteria were observed during thawing of frozen beef. From recorded time-temperature data, it was calculated that vegetative foodborne pathogens could survive in 76% of the geometric centers and on 5% of the surfaces of beef during cooking. Survival of these organisms could occur in 36% of the geometric centers and on 11% of the surfaces of the cooked beef during post-oven temperature rise periods. These organisms could have survived in 25% of the geometric centers and on 33% of the surfaces of the cooked roasts during hot holding; they could have multiplied on 25% and 27%, respectively. During cooling, the potential for multiplication of vegetative cells of foodborne pathogens existed in 83% of the geometric centers and 79% of the surfaces of the roasts. During reheating, these organisms would have survived in 71% of the geometric centers and on 13% of the surfaces of the roasts. Recommendations are given for hot holding, cooling, and reheating so as to minimize microbiological problems.

Roast beef is popular for banquet meals, for entrees in cafeterias and table-service restaurants, and for sandwiches in fast-service (fast-food) restaurants. As the standard of living continues to rise, the demand for it increases. Roast beef also, however, is the most frequently reported vehicle for the foodborne disease outbreaks that have occurred in the United States in recent years (*3,7*).

Raw beef can be contaminated with foodborne pathogens before it enters a kitchen, or contamination can occur in the kitchen (*2,4*). Roasts that are implicated as vehicles in outbreaks of foodborne disease frequently have a history of having been served in a foodservice establishment and either of having been held at room temperature, of having been held in hot-storage devices, or of having been refrigerated in large masses for several hours, or any combination of these treatments (*2,3*). If prepared-and-stored or leftover roasts are involved as vehicles in outbreaks (and they often are), they have usually been inadequately reheated before serving.

The purpose of this study was to identify foodborne disease hazards in preparation of roast beef by examining a variety of methods of preparation that are in current use and to suggest some corrective actions that should be taken. This was accomplished by assessing opportunities for survival during cooking and reheating, post-cooking contamination, and multiplication during room-, refrigerated-, and hot-storage in several different types of foodservice operations.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Hazard analyses were made of 11 roast beef operations in eight food service establishments during the period 1972 to 1977. Table 1 describes the type of service and methods of cooking and hot holding used in each of these operations. Roasts were prepared from either whole cuts of beef or from chunks of raw beef mixed with ground raw beef that was molded and packaged. The establishments were surveyed over a 3- to 4-day period so that at least two complete preparation cycles were evaluated. Selection was based upon establishments that had operations that were different from one another but yet representative of operations throughout the industry. Two of the establishments previously prepared foods that were responsible for foodborne disease outbreaks. Workers were asked to prepare roast beef in their routine way and were not given any special instruction. Modifications in routine practices were occasionally made by the investigators to evaluate a specific procedure that might be useful as a recommended method.

Sources and routes of contamination

Operations were observed for possible sources and routes of cross-contamination from raw beef to cooked products, for post-cooking contamination by workers or equipment, or for other circumstances which could have led to contamination. Raw and cooked beef, beef *jus* and its ingredients, and a few workers' hands were examined for the presence of *Clostridium perfringens, Salmonella,* and

[1] *Use of trade names is for identification purposes only and does not constitute endorsement by the U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare or the Georgia Department of Human Resources.*
[2] *Center for Disease Control.*
[3] *Georgia Department of Human Resources.*

TABLE 1. *Methods of cooking and hot-holding of roast beef in various types of food service operations.*

Operation designation	Type of food service	Weight of raw roasts (pounds)	Cooking device	Usual setting (F)	Warm-holding device	Usual setting (F)
A	Banquet	18 - 26	Oven	450	Steam-heated warmer	150 - 170
B	Table service	27	Surrounded by rock salt - oven	450	Steam table (water)	212
C	Cafeteria	12 - 15	Oven	350	Pass-through heated air-warmer	175 - 200
D	Cafeteria	50	Oven	270	Steam table (water)	207
E	Line order/table service	7	Convection oven	250	Heated-air warmer	150
F	Fast food sandwich	8.5 - 10	Convection oven	250 - 350	Heated-air warmer	150
G	Caterer	1.5 - 2	Convection oven	v[1]	None	
H	Table service	7 - 8	Gas-heated barbecue grill	v	Top rack on barbecue grill	v
I	Fast food sandwich	4 - 6	Convection oven	275	Heated-air warmer	150
J	Fast food sandwich	8 - 9	Convection oven	275	Heated-air warmer	150
K	Cold buffet	8 - 10	Oven	450	None	

[1] v =variable

Staphylococcus aureus during sequential steps of preparation in three establishments. Sampling for pathogens was done by simultaneously rubbing four cotton swabs randomly over surfaces of raw beef, cooked roasts, and surfaces of equipment that the beef touched during preparation. Each of two of the swabs were put into two separate tubes containing cooked meat dextrose broth; another was put into a tube of tetrathionate brilliant green broth (Difco); the last was put into a tube of trypticase soy (BBL) broth. Tubes were held at room temperature until sampled (within 24 h). Samples of dried ingredients, stock, and beef *jus* were aseptically put into sterile plastic bags. Stock and beef *jus* were held at 7 C or lower until cultured (within 24 h).[4] Hands were sampled by pouring 50 ml of trypticase soy broth over workers' hands while they wiped their hands with a 4-inch sterile gauze pad; the broth was collected in sterile pans and transferred with the gauze pad to a Whirl-Pak bag for transport to the laboratory. Separate roasts from those in which thermocouples were attached, but from the same production lot, were selected for microbiological sampling. Samples of both raw and cooked beef were collected.

One tube of cooked meat dextrose broth was heated to 80 C for 10 min, the other tube was not heated. Tubes of cooked meat broth were then incubated anaerobically at 37 C for 24 h. The incubated, cooked meat broth was inoculated into tubes of thioglycolate broth and incubated aerobically for 24 h. The incubated thioglycolate broth tubes that showed gas were streaked onto McClung-Toabe egg yolk (laboratory-prepared). Suspicious colonies were picked and confirmed or ruled out as *C. perfringens* by gram staining, inoculated into indole-nitrite broth (BBL), litmus milk (Difco), and motility medium (Difco), and streaked (colonies from blood agar plates) onto egg yolk agar. Ten grams of dried ingredients were added to 100 ml of 0.1% peptone water. Beef *jus* was shaken, and then 1 ml was added to each of two tubes of 10 ml of cooked meat dextrose broth. These samples were then examined as described for the swab samples.

Twenty milliliters of beef *jus* were added to 200 ml of tetrathionate broth containing brilliant green and turgitol. Tetrathionate broth tubes were incubated at 37 C overnight and then streaked to brilliant green agar plates. After 18 to 24 h of incubation at 37 C, suspicious colonies were picked to triple sugar iron agar slants. These slants were incubated overnight at 37 C. Suspect cultures were confirmed or rejected as *Salmonella* by urease testing and slide agglutination.

Tripticase soy broth tubes were incubated overnight at 37 C. The incubated broth was streaked to tellurite polymyxin egg yolk (Difco) agar and incubated overnight at 37 C. Colonies suspected of being *S. aureus* were picked for testing for coagulase production, using the tube method. Samples of beef *jus* were streaked directly onto tellurite polymyxin egg yolk plates and examined as were the swab samples.

Time-temperature evaluations

Type-T thermocouples[5] were inserted into cuts of beef by pushing the sensing-end into the geometric center or other designated location of thawed meat. If the meat was frozen, a hole, the diameter of the thermocouple wire, was drilled to the geometric center. To evaluate surface temperatures, either soldered-end thermocouple sensors were inserted just under the skin or under a muscle sheath, or button-type thermocouples were pressed against the meat surface and secured by wrapping the lead with insulated wire and lacing the wire into the meat. Temperatures of cooking units, of hot-holding devices, and of refrigerators were evaluated with soldered-end thermocouples placed within a few inches of the meat being processed or stored. Thermocouple leads were attached to the terminals of a potentiometer[5], and temperatures were recorded on a chart[5]. Whenever possible, thermocouples were left in place during subsequent phases of roast beef preparation. Bits and thermocouples were washed,

[4] *Laboratory analyses were done by the Special Studies Laboratory, Division of Physical Health, Georgia Department of Human Resources, Atlanta, Ga.*

[5] *Temperatures were recorded on chart 5270 (type T), 0 to 500 F range in an Electronik 16 Multipoint Recorder, Honeywell, Fort Washington, Pa.*

dipped in alcohol, and flamed three times before inserting into roasts. Procedures of attachment and location followed those described by Bryan and Kilpatrick (*4*) and Bryan and McKinley (*5*).

RESULTS

Sources and routes of contamination

Raw beef, dry beef-*jus* mix, and workers' hands were identified as sources of contamination for products (Table 2). Samples of raw beef frequently contained *C. perfringens* and *S. aureus*. Dried beef-*jus* mix also contained *C. perfringens*. Workers' hands harbored *S. aureus*. Eight percent of swabs from equipment (knives used for boning raw meat and for slicing cooked roasts) yielded *C. perfringens*. Six percent of swabs of equipment (wooden table tops in the raw preparation area and knives used for boning and for slicing cooked beef) yielded *S. aureus*.

There were opportunities for contamination during some of the operations. These include workers' touching cooked surfaces of roasts with hands during carving, trimming, boning, wrapping, and unwrapping; touching roasts with hands during cooking to check doneness; touching roasts with hands during room-temperature storage to check whether cool enough to put in refrigerators; handling (after touching raw beef) salads, boiled shrimp, and other foods intended to be eaten without subsequent cooking; grinding cooked leftover roasts in grinders that had been used for raw meat without subsequent cleaning and disinfection; cutting cooked roasts and bell peppers on cutting boards on which raw roasts had been processed and which were not cleaned and disinfected before being used for the cooked meat; using the same scales to weigh raw meat for kabobs and to check moisture loss of cooked roasts; and using contaminated knives, slicers, cutting boards, and storage pans for cooked roasts.

Survival or growth potential

The bases for interpreting expected survival or growth, if the roast had been contaminated, are as follows: Data about cooking, hot holding, and reheating are interpreted according to the potential for destruction of large numbers (10^7) of vegetative foodborne bacteria. Destruction is calculated upon the following criteria: 1 sec at or above 73.9 C (165 F); 12 min or more at or above 65.6 C (150 F); and 83 min or more at or above 60 C (140 F) (*1*). Data given in tables about thawing, cooling, hot holding, and reheating include the temperature range from 21 to 46 C (70 to 115 F), which is an approximate range within which mesophilic bacteria multiply rather rapidly; from 29 to 46 C (85 to 115 F), which is a range that is closer to optimal temperatures for foodborne disease bacteria; from 15.6 to 50 C (60 to 122 F), which is an approximate range that *C. perfringens* could grow on cooked meat surfaces or in the interiors; and 7 to 60 C (45 to 140 F), which is the range specified in foodservice code requirements [cold-stored foods should be 7 C (140 F) or below, and hot-held foods should be 60 C (140 F) or above]. Data are interpreted according to the potential for growth of mesophilic or pathogenic foodborne disease bacteria that are characterized by a lag phase of at least 60 min and additional time for one or more generations at the 21 to 46 C (70 to 115 F) range. Differences of pH, oxidation-reduction potential, and water activity between internal regions and surfaces were not considered in making the evaluations.

Thawing

During thawing at room temperature or in refrigerators, temperatures of outside surfaces and internal regions of roasts did not rise high enough for long enough to permit multiplication of foodborne disease bacteria (Table 3, Fig. 1). No roast surface reached 21 C (70 F). One roast, which was put into a refrigerator to thaw, had not done so after 40 h.

Cooking

During cooking, beef surfaces reached sufficiently high temperatures for sufficiently long periods of time to kill vegetative foodborne disease bacteria, except for one occasion when a 1.6-pound roast was cooked for only 34 min (Table 4). Geometric centers of roasts, other than those barbecued, seldom reached time-temperature values lethal to vegetative foodborne disease bacteria.

TABLE 2. *Isolation of foodborne disease bacteria from raw beef, cooked beef,* jus *and its ingredients, workers' hands, and equipment before and after contact with meat.*

Sample	*Clostridium perfringens*			*Salmonella*			*Staphylococcus aureus*		
	Number sampled	Number positive	Percent	Number sampled	Number positive	Percent	Number sampled	Number positive	Percent
Products and ingredients	5	3	60	13	0	0	15	7	47
Raw beef	19	1	5	29	0	0	32	5	16
Cooked meat	6	0	0				1	0	0
jus	2	1	50						
Beef stock mix	1	0	0						
Caramel coloring	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	2	100
Workers' hands	26	2	8	35	0	0	34	3	9
Equipment[1]	60	7	12	79	0	0	84	17	22
Total									

[1] Equipment examined: top of wooden table in raw preparation area, before and after boning; knife before and after boning; cutting board on serving line; fork on serving line; grinder before and after grinding cooked meat; storage pan; thermometer; slicer for cooked meat, scale for cooked meat; waste pan for slicer.

Samples positive for *C. perfringens* were knife for cooked meat (1/7), knife after boning (1/1).

Samples for *S. aureus* were top of wooden table before boning (1/1), knife for cooked meat (3/7).

Typical situations of roasting beef are illustrated in Figures 2-6. On the basis of the criteria set, foodborne

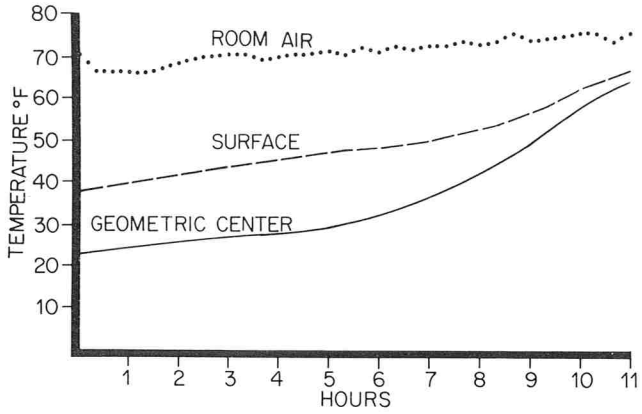


Figure 1. *Temperatures of a surface location and approximate geometric center of a raw, 7.5-lb cut of beef while being thawed at room temperature.*

pathogens (if present) would have survived in the geometric center of 19 (76%), possibly in 23, of 26 cooked roasts and on the surfaces of 1 of 21 (5%) of cooked roasts.

Holding at room temperature after cooking

After removing roasts from the oven, surfaces cooled immediately, but for a period of time the temperature rose in the interior of the roasts at the same rate as during cooking (Table 5). This period varied in 4.8-lb. to 26-lb. roasts from 12 to 92 min and depended on the rate of temperature rise during cooking and the size of the roast. On the basis of the criteria set, foodborne pathogens (if present) would have survived in the geometric center of four (36%), possibly six, of 11 cooked roasts and on the surfaces of one of nine cooked roasts. During holding situations, when temperatures of cooked surfaces or internal portions were initially low, temperatures were in a range in which foodborne disease bacteria could multiply. Examples of time-temperature conditions to which roasts were exposed during room-temperature-holding are illustrated in Figures 3, 5, and 6.

Holding in hot-storage devices

When roasts were taken out of ovens and immediately put into hot-holding devices, there was a post-oven temperature rise in the central region of the meat (Table 6). When roasts were put into hot-storage devices which had air temperatures of 67.8 C (154 F) or higher, beef surfaces and internal temperatures frequently reached temperatures sufficiently high and stayed there long enough to expect destruction of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria (Table 6; Fig. 7). During five (25%), possibly eight, of 20 evaluations of the geometric centers and five (33%) of 15 evaluations of surfaces of cooked roasts, the meat was served before these high internal temperatures were reached. During five (25%), possibly six, of 20 evaluations of the geometric centers and four (27%), possibly six, of 15 evaluations of surfaces, roasts were held at temperatures in hot-storage devices for sufficient periods of time that, if roasts were contaminated, spore germination and considerable growth of foodborne disease bacteria would be expected (Table 6; Fig. 8 and 9).

Cooling

During cooling, 20 (83%), possibly 21, of 24 geometric centers and 11 (79%), possibly 12, of 14 surfaces of roasts (except slices of cooked meat and roasts weighing less than 1.25 lb.) were exposed to incubation temperatures long enough to have permitted growth of mesophilic bacteria, including *C. perfringens*, if they had been present (Table 7). Typical cooling curves are illustrated in Fig. 10 and 11. The period that temperatures were within 7.2 to 60 C (45 to 140 F) range frequently exceeded 4 h and was usually more than 8 h. Little difference was observed in the cooling rates of roasts wrapped in foil or plastic film (Fig. 10). When several roasts were stored in plastic pans covered with lids in a walk-in refrigerator, surfaces as well as internal portions of the roasts cooled very slowly (Fig. 11).

Reheating

During reheating chilled roasts, surfaces of 13 (87%) of 15 reached high enough temperatures for long enough to expect destruction of vegetative mesophilic bacteria (Table 8). On 10 (71%) of 14 occasions, however, the internal temperatures did not. (Typical heating curves are illustrated in Fig. 12-17). During reheating, temperatures of different surface sites differed, but usually they reached 73.9 C (165 F) or higher within an hour (Fig. 12). In one operation, time-temperature conditions during

TABLE 3. *Time-temperature exposure of cuts of initially frozen beef and fabricated beef roasts*[1] *during thawing and subsequent storage.*

Thawing procedure and temperature	Frozen weight (pounds)	Probe positions[2]	Holding period (min)	Minutes from 32 to 44.9 F	Minutes from 45 F to final temperature	Final temperature F	Potential for growth of foodborne disease bacteria[3]
Room temperature (64 to 72 F)	8.75	S	1080	803	217	55	—
		GC	1080	215	75	50	—
Room temperature (66 to 73 F)	7.5	S	660	230	430	66	—
		GC	660	150	150	64	—
Fabricated beef in refrigerator (31 to 46 F)	10	GC	2400	0	0	28	—

[1] Fabricated from small chunks of beef and ground beef.
[2] S = surface; GC = geometric center.
[3] +indicates expected multiplication of foodborne disease bacteria; — indicates no expected growth.

TABLE 4. *Time-temperature exposure of surface and internal portions of cuts of beef and fabricated roasts[1] during roasting in ovens or heating on grills.*

Cooking procedures	Raw weight (pounds)	Probe position[2]	Cooking period (min)	Cooking unit temperature (F)	Minutes at 140 to 149.9 F (F)	Minutes at 150 to 164.9 (F)	Minutes at and above 165 (F)	Highest temperature (F)	Potential for survival of vegetative food-borne disease bacteria[3]
Rock salt, oven	18.2	GC	145	415 - 500	0	0	0	102	+
Rock salt, oven	26	S	237	350 - 500	3	5	33	168	–
		1 ½			2	0	0	141	+
		GC			0	0	0	102	+
Roasting in pan with aluminum foil cover	26.5	S	253	440 - 500	<1	1	251	260	–
		1 ½			18	25	0	158	–
		GC			0	0	0	121	+
Roasting in oven	12.4	Sj	173	350 - 360	5	5	148	208	–
		GC			0	0	0	134	+
Roasting in oven	50.75	Sj	430	243 - 350	11	22	338	208	–
		1			35	60	145	186	–
		4			30	35	0	154	–
		6			15	0	0	143	+
		8 (GC)			0	0	0	117	+
Roasting in oven	7	Sj	123	214 - 256	13	28	38	180	–
		GC			0	0	0	113	+
Roasting in oven	9.4	Sj	385	145 - 250	7	11	32	182	–
		GC			0	0	0	138	+
Roasting foil-wrapped fabricated beef in convection oven	8.5	S	220	268 - 335	3	11	201	215	–
		GC			15	0	0	145	+
Roasting foil-wrapped fabricated beef in convection oven	8.5	S	217	245 - 340	4	11	55	212	–
		GC			23	<1	0	150	+ /–
Roasting foil-wrapped fabricated beef in convection oven	10	S	257	250 - 360	10	19	213	220	–
		NC			23	45	6	166	–
		GC			21	0	0	147	+ /–
Roasting foil-wrapped fabricated beef in convection oven	10	S	235	245 - 387	2	19	207	216	–
		GC			20	0	0	148	+ /–
Roasting foil-wrapped fabricated beef in convection oven	10	S	202	250 - 306	1	28	138	203	–
		GC			17	0	0	147	+ /–
Roasting in convection oven	1.8	S	24	125 - 261	1	1	16	178	–
		GC			0	0	0	110	+
Roasting in convection oven	1.9	S	34	170 - 270	5	22	0	164	–
		GC			2	0	0	147	+
Roasting in convection oven	1.6	S	34	170 - 270	0	0	0	127	+
		GC			0	0	0	119	+
Roasting in convection oven	1.6	GC			0	0	0	115	+
Barbecuing on grill with gas heat	7	S	248	127 - 320	41	61	99	211	–
		M			20	97	0	158	–
		GC			67	40	0	154	–
	8	GC	248	127 - 320	35	12	0	155	–
Roasting rib roast in oven	4.8	S	105	370 - 425	3	7	69	212	–
		S			4	4	59	199	–
		C			0	0	0	115	+
Roasting in convection oven	5.75	GC	115	256 - 310	0	0	0	136	+
Roasting in convection oven	9	S	135	272 - 302	5	12	105	230	–
		GC			0	0	0	120	+
Roasting in convection oven	7.75	S	80	270 - 310	5	13	57	215	–
		GC			0	0	0	90	+
Roasting in convection oven	8.5	GC	160	262 - 322	0	0	0	117	+
Roasting in oven	15.5	S	195	350 - 380	3	10	175	225	–

		GC			15	37	23	172	–
Roast braised in oil, then roasted in oven	U (8-10)	S	32	420 - 430 (oil) 350 - 485 (oven)	1	2	19	240	–
							0	89	+
		GC			0	0			
Roast braised in oil, then roasted in oven	U (8-10)	GC	32	420 - 430 (oil) 350 - 485 (oven)	0	0	0	84	+

[1] Roasts fabricated from small chunks of beef and ground beef.
[2] S =surface; Sj =inserted just under surface; GC =geometric center; 1, 1 ½, 4, 6, 8 =distance into roast from surface; NC =near center; M =midway between surface and geometric center.
[3] +indicates expected survival of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria; - indicates expected destruction of large numbers of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria.

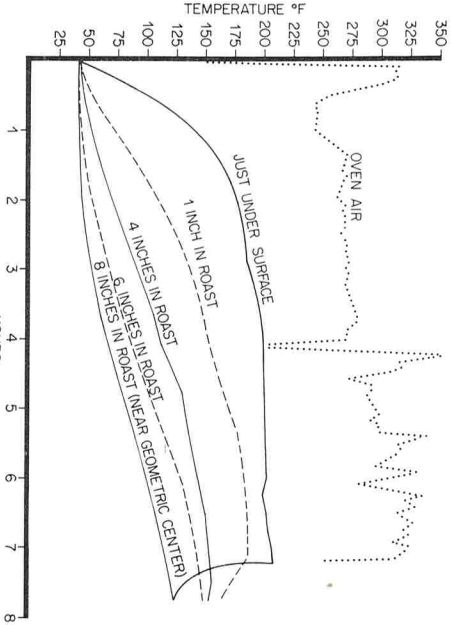


Figure 2. *Temperatures of surface and internal locations of a 50.75-lb. round of beef while being cooked in an oven.*

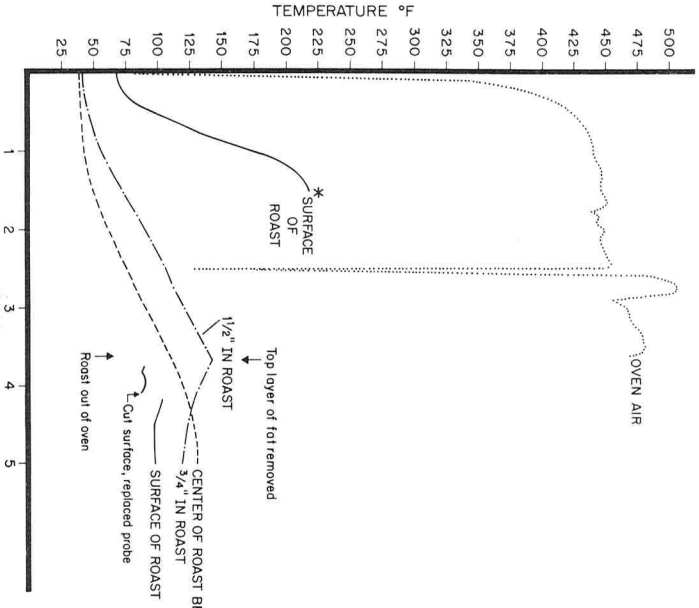


Figure 3. *Temperatures of surface and internal locations of a 26-lb. prime-rib of beef while being baked in rock salt.*

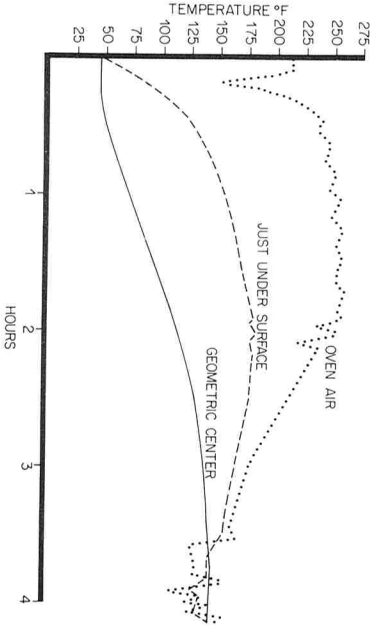


Figure 4. *Temperatures of a surface location and approximate geometric center of a 7-lb. cut of beef while being roasted and held in an oven-warmer.*

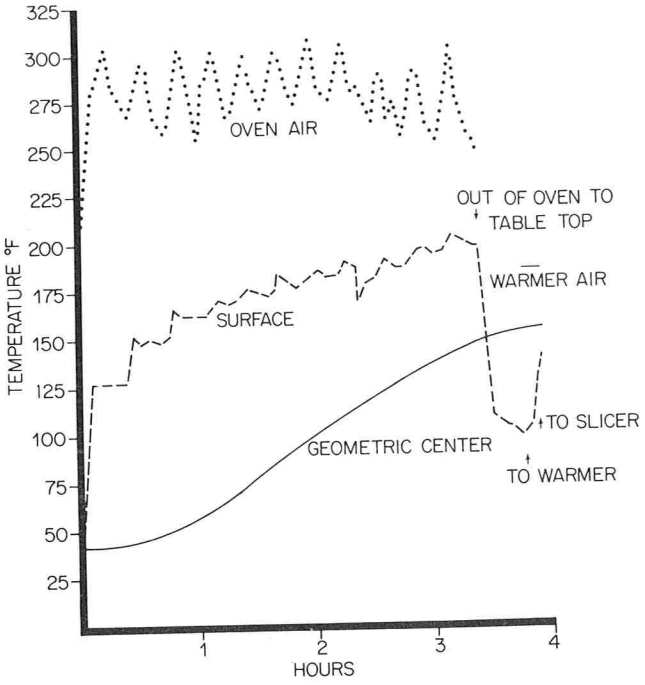


Figure 5. *Temperatures of a surface location and approximate geometric center of foil-wrapped, 10-lb, fabricated (chunk and ground beef) roast while being roasted in an oven as part of a full load (two pans containing two roasts each).*

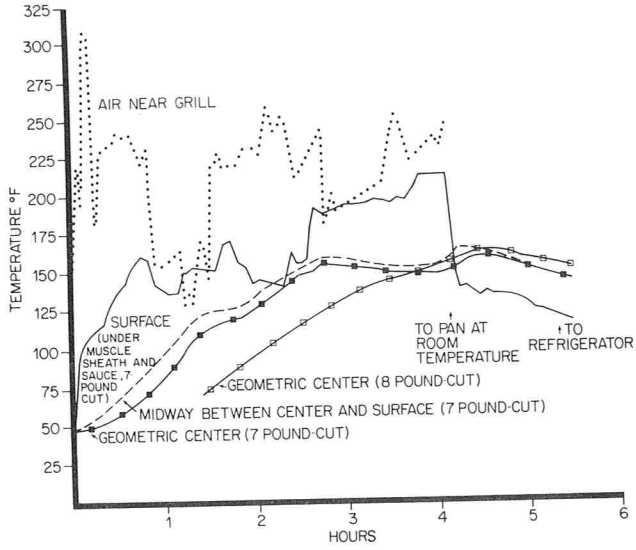


Figure 6. *Temperatures of surface and internal locations of a 7-lb. cut of beef and an 8-pound cut of beef while being barbecued on a gas-heated grill.*

reheating of chilled, 18- or 26-lb. roasts in a steam-pipe-heated warming cabinet were such that significant bacterial growth could have occurred (Fig. 14).

DISCUSSION

There are many opportunities for contamination of beef with foodborne pathogens before it arrives at foodservice establishments and within these establishments. Therefore, beef must be treated during each operation as if it were contaminated. Most contamination is on beef surfaces, and surfaces usually reach lethal temperatures (73.9 C; 165 F or higher) for vegetative foodborne disease bacteria during cooking, unless the dehydration during cooking lowers the water activity to a point that would provide protection to the contaminants. Internal contamination can occur, however, when proteolytic bacteria break down connective tissue between muscle fibers and penetrate the interior of the meat (*8*), when interior lymph nodes are infected, when the meat is boned or rolled, or when thermometers or needles (for adding tenderizer) are inserted. Destruction of microorganisms that are in the subsurface portions from whatever source cannot be assured with most contemporary cooking methods.

Because of the taste preferences of the American public, and because of industrial practices, beef is seldom cooked to internal temperatures that would be lethal to foodborne pathogens. This usually causes no risk of bacterial foodborne illness, however, if the beef is eaten immediately after cooking.

Additional heat treatment occurs during the period of post-oven temperature rise at room-temperature storage or in hot-storage devices. Oftentimes, destruction of vegetative bacteria that are not killed during cooking would occur during this period. The time-temperature effect of post-oven temperature rise should be taken into account when evaluating the effectiveness of cooking in killing microbial populations.

Hot-storage leads to either destruction of vegetative bacteria or germination of spores and growth of mesophilic or thermophilic bacteria, depending on initial temperature of roasts when they are put into hot-storage units and the temperature of the units. Destruction of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria usually would be expected in roasts which entered hot-storage units at temperatures above 62.8 C (145 F), but it also could be expected to occur in roasts at any initial temperature that are put in hot-storage units with air temperatures continuously at or above 68.3 C (155 F), in the coldest zone, if they remained in these units long enough. Often they do not during periods of peak sales. Post-oven temperature rise varied because of the rate of heating rise during cooking, the size of the roast, the end-point temperature, and the temperature of the unit in which roasts were placed after cooking. Growth of vegetative bacteria would be expected when roasts remain in hot-storage units in which the unit air temperature is less than 62.8 C (145 F), in the coldest zone, for long periods of time.

Critical concern should be given to the hot-storage of roasts, particularly if the storage period is for several hours. Temperatures of geometric centers of roasts should remain at or exceed 54.4 C (130 F) to assure safety. Bryan and Kilpatrick (*4*) suggested that a cleaned and disinfected thermometer be inserted into a roast of typical size and dimension to be representative of roasts cooked in the same oven compartment at the same time and stored in the same hot-storage unit at the same time.

TABLE 5. *Time-temperature exposure of cooked beef while at room-temperature storage between cooking and storage in hot-holding devices.*

Product	Raw Weight (pounds)	Probe position[1]	Holding period (min)	Initial temperature (F)	Highest temperature (F)	Final temperature (F)	Post-oven temperature rise period (min)	Minutes at 140 - 149.9 F (F)	Minutes at 150 - 164.9 (F)	Minutes at or above 165 (F)	Potential for survival of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria[2]	Minutes at 85-115 (F)	Minutes at 60-122 (F)	Minutes at 45-140 (F)	Potential for growth of foodborne disease bacteria[3]
Foil-wrapped, fabricated roast[4]	8.5	GC	20	140	150	150	20+	20	<1	0	+ /-	0	0	0	-
	8.5	S	35	220	220	127	0	8	6	3	-	0	0	26	-
		NC	35	166	169	164	23	0	2	33	-	0	0	0	-
		GC	35	148	154	154	35	7	28	0	-	0	0	0	-
	10	S	67	216	216	118	0	8	2	4	-	0	18	51	-
		GC	67	143	159	158	55	6	61	0	-	0	0	0	-
	10	S	25	197	197	100	0	1	2	2	-	18	19	21	-
		GC	25	147	154	154	25	7	18	0	-	0	0	0	-
Prime rib	26	S	83	U	103	97	0	0	0	0	+	83	83	83	- /+
		3/4	83	137	137	119	0	0	0	0	+	0	25	83	-
		GC	83	109	131	131	83	0	0	0	+	11	30	83	-
Foil-wrapped prime rib		S	92	211	211	126	0	9	16	10	-	0	0	57	-
		1 1/2	92	158	159	144	2	50	42	0	-	0	0	0	-
		GC	92	121	144	144	92	43	0	0	+ /-	0	2	49	-
Barbecued beef	7	S	82	211	211	115	0	3	2	3	-	0	18	76	-
		M	82	157	163	142	12	28	54	0	-	0	0	0	-
		GC	82	150	158	142	27	32	50	0	-	0	0	14	-
	8	GC	82	155	162	151	30	0	82	0	-	0	0	0	-
Rib roast	4.8	S	76	212	212	99	0	12	9	8	-	18	25	48	-
		S	76	187	187	104	0	6	8	4	-	33	38	58	-
		GC	76	115	142	137	45	30	0	0	+	0	7	46	-
Roast	U[1]	S	35	218	218	100	0	<1	1	2	-	28	31	35	-
	(8-10)	GC	45	89	114	114	33	0	0	0	+	45	45	45	-
	U (8-10)	GC	155	84	114	95	33	0	0	0	+	143	155	155	+

[1] S =surface; GC =geometric center; NC =near center; 3/4, 1 1/2 inches in roast; M =equal distance between surface and geometric center; U =unknown weight, approximate weight in parentheses.

[2] + indicates expected survival of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria; - indicates expected destruction of large numbers of large numbers of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria.

[3] +indicates expected multiplication; - indicates no expected multiplication.

[4] Roasts fabricated from small chunks of beef and ground beef.

TABLE 6. *Time-temperature exposure of cooked beef roasts during storage in hot-holding devices immediately after cooking or after room temperature holding after cooking.*

Product	Hot-holding device (temperature)	Raw weight (pounds)	Probe position[1]	Holding period (min)	Initial temperature (F)	Highest temperature (F)	Final temperature (F)	Post-oven rise period (min)	Minutes at 140 - 149.9 (F)	Minutes at 150 - 164.9 (F)	Minutes at above 165 (F)	Potential for survival of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria[2]	Minutes at 85 - 115 (F)	Minutes at 60 - 122 (F)	Minutes at 45-140 (F)	Potential for growth of foodborne disease bacteria[3]
Prime rib roast	Steam table (212F)	18.2	S	82	178	190	110	0	4	8	32	-	11	24	39	-
			GC	190	102	150	150	190	58	<1	0	+ /-	25	41	132	-
Roast	Oven-warmer (125-247 F)	7	S	128	180	180	144	0	19	35	55	-	0	0	18	-
			GC	128	113	144	142	103	47	0	0	+ /-	3	15	80	-
Roast	Warmer (90-145 F)	1.7	Sj	250	135	135	110	0	0	0	0	+	100	175	250	+
			GC	250	145	145	105	0	55	0	0	+ /-	80	118	195	+ /-
Roast	Warmer 154-161 F	1.7	Sj	1,000	108	151	151	0	200	170	0	-	60	100	630	+ /-
			GC	1,000	105	147	147	0	300	0	0	-	140	290	700	++
Roast	Warmer 154-161 F	6.5	Sj	1,000	139	154	154	0	550	410	0	-	0	0	30	-
			GC	1,000	142	148	148	0	820	0	0	-	0	0	200	-
Roast	Warmer 105-145 F	1.1	Sj	1,305	140	140	120	0	0	0	0	+	208	425	1,305	+++
			GC	1,290	134	134	115	0	0	0	0	+	255	525	1,290	+++
Roast	Warmer	5.3	Sj	960	140	148	129	0	610	0	0	-	0	0	300	-
			GC	960	140	146	136	0	585	0	0	-	0	0	360	-
Roast	Warmer 166-179 F	12.3	Sj	75	208	208	150	0	0	59	16	-	0	0	0	-
			GC	75	134	164	164	30	12	60	0	-	0	0	6	-
Roast	Warmer 166-188 F	12.3	Sj	370	155	156	155	0	0	370	0	-	0	0	0	-
			GC	370	160	167	164	0	0	160	210	-	0	0	0	-
Roast cut	Warmer 120-145 F	1.1	Sj	1,290	140	140	116	0	0	0	0	+	135	655	1,290	++
			GC	1,290	135	135	116	0	0	0	0	+	225	725	1,290	+++
Barbecued meat	On grill 12 inches above grill, 31 inches above fire	(6-7)	S	300	180	180	136	0	12	9	3	-	1	40	270	-
			GC	300	158	158	120	0	10	50	0	-	0	0	228	-
		(6-7)	S	520	180	203	145	0			124	-			281	-
			GC	520	158	160	136	0	89	135	0	-			268	-
Roast	Thermotainer (132-154 F)	5.75	GC	90	136	150	140	20	7	11	0	-	0	0	0	-
Roast	Thermotainer (134-146 F)	9	S	60	226	226	131	0	9	7	5	-	0	0	43	-
			GC	55	120	136	136	25	0	0	0	+	0	1	55	-
Roast	Thermotainer power off (65-147 F)	3	S	610	146	146	70	0	10	0	0	+	80	565	600	++
			GC	610	142	142	70	0	40	0	0	+	135	520	570	++
Roast on slicer	Infrared heat lamp (200 watt bulb 8 1/2 in from surface)	U	S	85	115	122	115	0	0	0	0	+	52	85	85	-/+
Roast	Thermotainer (115-152 F)	4	GC	300	157	162	115	10	21	16	0	-	160	180	234	++
Roast	Thermotainer (152-167 F)	7.75	GC	88	143	144	130	10	38	0	0	+	0	0	50	-
Foil-wrapped and fabricated roasts[4]	Warmer	8.5	GC	135	147	160	160	65	10	125	0	-	0	0	0	-
Foil-wrapped fabricated roast	Warmer	8.5	GC	365	152	153	152	30	45	320	0	-	0	0	0	-
Roast	Steam table	50-2.5	GC	95	128	128	123	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	95	-
Roast	Steam table	50-<1	C	93	128	128	94	0	0	0	0	+	18	28	93	-

[1] S =surface; Sj =just under surface; GC =geometric center; U =not measured.

[2] + indicates expected survival of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria; - indicates expected destruction of large numbers of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria.

[3] + indicates expected multiplication of foodborne disease bacteria; ++ indicates expected multiplication reaching large numbers; +++ indicates expected multiplication reaching very large numbers (outbreak potential); - indicates no expected multiplication.

[4] Fabricated from small chunks of beef and ground beef.

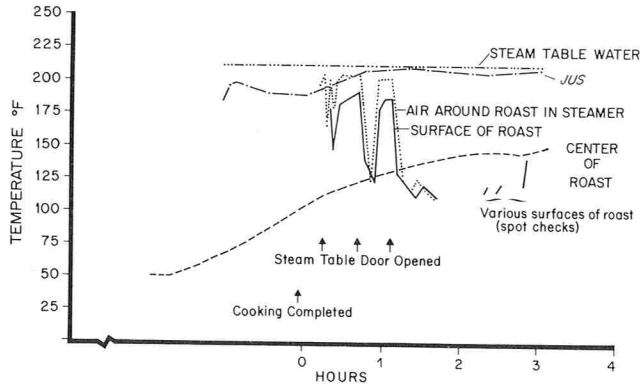


Figure 7. *Temperature of an 18.2-lb. prime-rib of beef and* jus *while being held in a steam table.*

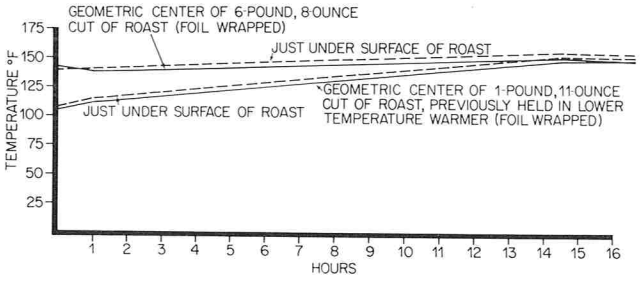


Figure 8. *Temperatures of a surface location and approximate geometric center of cuts of cooked beef in a warmer while being held overnight (warmer temperature fluctuated between 154 and 161 F).*

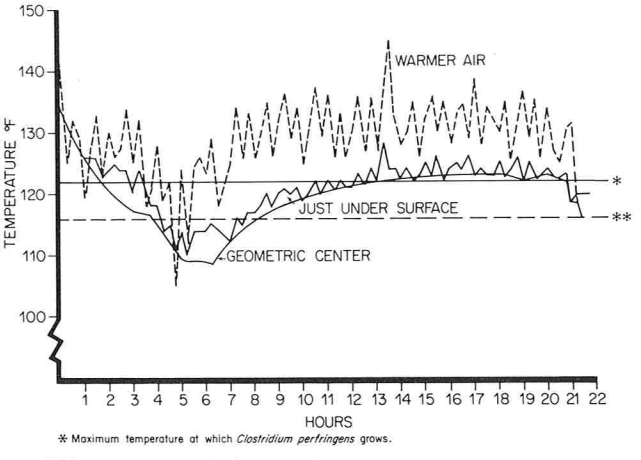


Figure 9. *Temperatures of a surface location and approximate geometric center of a 1-lb., 1-oz. cut of cooked roast while being held in a warmer.*

When the temperature dropped to below 54.4 C (130 F), the roast should be reheated in cooking facilities, rapidly cooled, or sold immediately.

Although it was found that roasts could be held overnight in hot-storage units that have sufficiently high temperatures, this practice is hazardous and has led to outbreaks of foodborne illness when hot-storage units were at a temperature that allowed roasts to stay within the incubation range that permits growth of foodborne disease bacteria. (A typical hazard is shown in Table 6 and illustrated in Fig. 11). Such a practice cannot be recommended because settings on hot-storage devices commonly used by some operators are too low, heat controls are often inadequate, hot-storage devices sometimes malfunction (*6*), power or steam failures do occur on occasion, hot-storage units are sometimes inadvertently or purposely turned off (*4,5*), thermophilic bacteria can grow during longterm storage, and new untrained employees are not always aware of the hazards and need for adequate temperature controls. The chances for error are too great. Managers should discontinue any such practice in their operations, and health authorities should supervise to see that such practice is not used.

Large cuts of beef cool quite slowly. Germination of spores and growth of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria can occur if roasts are stored at room temperature, if several roasts are stored in the same container in refrigerators, if roasts are stored in deep containers in refrigerators, and even if roasts which are bulkly are stored singly in refrigerators. Data in this study (Table 7; Fig. 10 and 11) show that internal portions of roasts frequently had temperatures at which foodborne disease bacteria could grow. Roasts seldom cooled fast enough to comply with the requirement that foods cool from 60 to 7.2 C (140 to 45 F) in 4 h (*9*). They were usually within this range for several hours.

Rapid cooling is one of the most important critical control procedures for roast beef operations. Rapid cooling of large roasts, however, is difficult. Fortunately, the surfaces which contain most of the bacterial contaminants cool more rapidly than the interior portions, but even they do not cool rapidly when roasts are stored in pans containing other recently cooked or warmed roasts. One procedure that this study found to speed cooling was to wrap roasts and store them singly on shelves or in pans as opposed to putting them with other roasts in pans with lids. When practicable, roasts can be cut into (1 ¼lb.) portions to reduce their bulk, wrapped in foil, and put into refrigerators (*4*). Where available, walk-in refrigerators rather than reach-in or cart (push-in) refrigerators should be used for cooling cooked roasts.

Reheating procedures were frequently such that foodborne pathogens would have survived if they had been present. With some of the hot-storage practices and the typical cooling practices, large numbers of foodborne disease bacteria, if the roasts were so contaminated, would develop on the roasts because of multiplication. Reheating, as cooling, is a critical point in the prevention of foodborne illness that might otherwise result from preparing and serving roast beef in foodservice operations. It is the last step in the operation that can also be a preventive measure.

Two approaches can be taken for reheating. One is for roasts that have been rolled, that have been boned and tied back together; it is also for roasts that have had thermopins or needles (for tenderizing) thrust into them, roasts that might have lymph nodes in the interior portions, and roasts that have been fabricated of chunk and ground meat. The second is for whole cuts of beef.

TABLE 7. *Time-temperature exposure of cooked beef roasts during cooling after cooking or hot-holding.*

Product/cooling situation	Raw weight (pounds)	Probe position[1]	Holding period (min)	Initial temperature (F)	Final temperature (F	Minutes at 85 - 115 (F)	Minutes at 70 - 115 (F)	Minutes at 60 - 122 (F)	Minutes at 45 - 140 (F)	Potential for growth of food-borne disease bacteria[2]
Roast in pan with saran cover in walk-in refrigerator, 36-42 F	11.4	S	720	96	42	47	138	265	590	+
		1 1/2	720	123	48	152	282	430	720 +	+++
		GC	720	138	50	175	295	540	720 +	+++
Roast, foil-wrapped in walk-in refrigerator, 32-40 F	23	S	960	115	41	65	150	240	690	+
		1 1/2	960	127	49	210	315	560	960 +	+++
		GC	960	144	59	250	480	640	890 +	+++
Roast, saran-wrapped, in walk-in refrigerator, 32-40 F	18.5	S	960	100	41	10	120	230	690	+
		3/4	960	123	46	210	380	539	960 +	+++
		GC	960	136	59	300	505	760	960 +	+++
Roast, foil-wrapped in reach-in refrigerator, 35-46 F	U	S	580	114	51	90	200	310	580 +	++
		GC	580	126	62	200	345	540 +	580 +	+++
Slice of beef, foil-wrapped in reach-in refrigerator, 35-46 F	U	S	580	129	40	23	38	55	130	–
		GC	580	138	40	18	33	51	130	–
Roast in walk-in refrigerator, 33-48 F	12	S	660	92	47	6	30	53	290	–
		GC	660	150	52	110	210	335	640 +	++
Roast in walk-in refrigerator, 32-47 F		GC	660	154	55	138	255	395	580 +	++
Roast in walk-in refrigerator, 34-49 F	12.3	S	620	115	46	55	145	320	620 +	+
		GC	640	160	49	132	247	420	535 +	++
Fabricated[3] beef, foil-wrapped, in walk-in refrigerator, 31-44 F	8.5	S	530	93	47	19	84	180	530 +	+ /–
		GC	530	138	54	145	260	395	530 +	++
Fabricated beef, foil-wrapped in walk-in refrigerator, 40-42 F	8.5	S	520	155	47	90	235	347	520 +	++
		GC	530	155	52	125	230	330	455 +	++
Serving, in walk-in refrigerator, 37-43 F	0.2	GC	1,020	58	42	0	0	0	210	–
Barbecued beef in plastic pan with lid, with other roasts in walk-in refrigerator, 33-42 F	7	S	1,410	118	45	225	440	660	1,410	+++
		GC	1,410	139	48	260	455	780	1,410 +	+++
Barbecued beef in plastic pan with lid, with other roasts in walk-in refrigerator, 33-42 F	8	GC	1,410	148	47	230	525	705	1,490 +	+++
Single barbecued beef in plastic pan with lid, in walk-in refrigerator, 33-42 F	8	GC	1,410	134	42	145	250	405	1,050	++
Barbecued beef in covered, plastic pan, in walk-in refrigerator, 32-42 F	8	GC	780	122	47	160	275	430	780 +	++
Barbecued beef in covered, plastic pan, in walk-in refrigerator, 31-42 F	3.5	GC	740	115	42	90	185	265	580	+
Single barbecued roast in walk-in refrigerator	7	GC	740	136	42	75	145	310	620	+
Foil-wrapped, rib roast, cooled in reach-in refrigerator, 41-55 F	4.5	S	450	105	56	90	240	360	450	++
		Sj	450	107	56	100	240	360	450	++
		1 1/2	450	131	64	160	300	400	450	++
		GC 2	450	135	64	160	300	400	450	++
Roast in walk-in refrigerator, 22-37 F	6.25	S	660	100	35	60	150	210	340	+
		GC	660	120	35	105	185	265	420	+
Cut of roast in walk-in refrigerator 22-37 F	1.25	GC	660	112	31	42	70	95	160	–
Roast in walk-in refrigerator, 28-42 F	4	GC	585	129	42	43	65	142	225	–/+
Roast in large reach-in refrigerator	U	GC	293	114	55	98	163	233	293	+
	(8-10) U	GC	163	95	63	38	113	163	163	+
Roast, foil-wrapped, in reach-in refrigerator (42-46 F)	(8-10) 4.75	S	420	107	56	100	210	345	420	++
		GC	420	135	65	150	280	392	420	+++

[1] S =surface; Sj =just under surface; GC =geometric center; 3/4, 1 1/2 =distance in inches in roast; U =unknown weight, approximate weights sometimes given in parentheses.

[2] +indicates expected multiplication of foodborne disease bacteria; ++ indicates expected multiplication reaching large numbers; +++indicates expected multiplication reaching very large numbers (outbreak potential; - indicates no expected multiplication.

[3] Roast fabricated from small chunks of beef and ground beef.

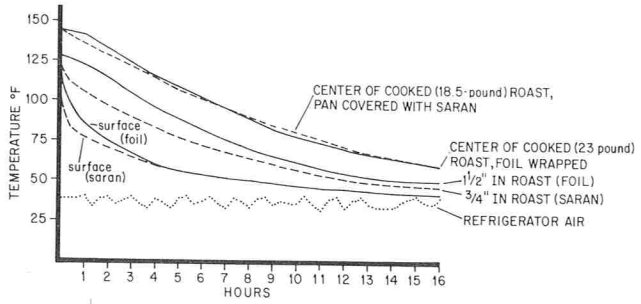


Figure 10. *Temperatures of surface and internal locations of foil-wrapped roasts and saran-wrapped roasts while being stored in a walk-in refrigerator.*

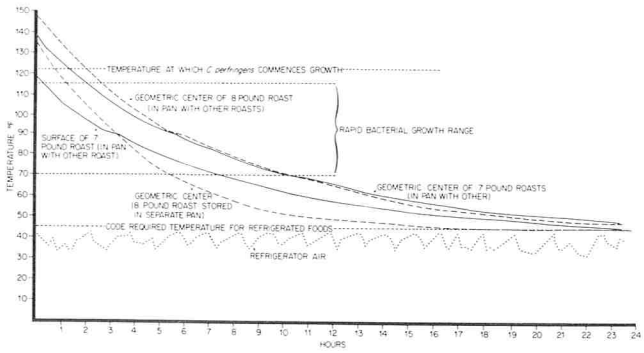


Figure 11. *Temperatures of a surface location and approximate geometric center of a cooked, 7-lb. roast and the approximate geometric center of a cooked 8-pound roast in the center of a covered (25 inches × 18 inches × 9 inches) plastic pan containing several other cooked roasts and the temperature of the approximate geometric center of an 8-lb. cooked roast alone in a pan while being stored in the same walk-in refrigerator.*

The first approach, for roasts that are subjected to internal contamination, is to follow recommendations of Bryan and Kilpatrick (*4*). These include cutting the roast into portions, wrapping them in foil, and reheating the portions until they reach a temperature of at least 71.1 C (160 F). Roasts can also be cut up and made into stews, beef stroganoff, and similar dishes, or ground for chili or tacos. During cutting or grinding, however, the meat can be subjected to further contamination. So, it is essential that these meat dishes be reheated to internal temperatures of at least 73.9 C (165 F). Because such dishes are sometimes in small portions or immediately served, and not in bulk as reheated roasts, a high temperature (such as 73.9 C; 165 F or higher) that assures rapid destruction of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria must be used as an endpoint of reheating. Reheated roast beef, and dishes containing roast beef, are frequently identified as vehicles in foodborne disease outbreaks because of reheating failures. So, these recommendations should be carefully followed to prevent foodborne disease, even though the product will sometimes be considered from a merchandising standpoint to be overcooked.

The second approach, for whole cuts of beef that are not subjected to internal contamination, is to pasteurize the surface of the roasts. Several surface-penetrating procedures have been found effective. They are — (*a*) immerse whole roasts in boiling stock or reheat roasts in stock that reaches boiling during heating (Table 7; Fig. 15); (*b*) heat foil-wrapped whole roasts or slices of roasted meat for sufficient time (usually an hour or longer) in ovens with temperatures of at least 325 F (Table 7; Fig. 12); (*c*) heat whole roasts or sliced, individual portions of meat in boiling-water-heated steam tables that have sliding covers over the insert pan and perforated bottom pans for sufficient time (usually an hour or longer; Table 8; Fig. 13); (*d*) immerse slices of roast in hot (92.8 to 100 C; 199 to 212 F) *jus* (Table 8; Fig. 17); (*e*) heat slices of beef in enclosed steam-injection steamers (Table 8; Fig. 16). Any of these procedures, properly carried out, can effectively pasteurize surfaces of roasts. They will not pasteurize the deep internal portions of the roast and frequently will not even warm such portions. Thus, the reheated meat can still be offered as medium rare or as cold slices.

Figure 18 illustrates the preparation of roast beef that was involved in an outbreak of *C. perfringens* gastroenteritis. It emphasizes points of contamination, opportunities for survival during cooking and reheating, and the potential for growth during cold storage, reheating, and hot storage. Similar situations are repeated with too frequent regularity.

Because of the frequency with which roast beef is implicated as a vehicle in foodborne disease outbreaks, it is essential that the foodservice industry take appropriate action to safely prepare and store roast beef. Unfortunately, cooked meat is considered by many to be safe and subsequent handling is no cause for concern. Managers of establishments that serve roast beef must be informed (in training courses, during inspections and consultations, or in foodservice journals, or via other media) of the hazards associated with improper roast beef handling, hot storage, cooling, and reheating practices and how to carry out these procedures safely. Health department personnel will have to provide appropriate consultation, training, and surveillance. Only after these procedures are instituted as routine practice in roast beef operations will this product cease to be a vehicle of foodborne illness.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Thanks is given to the following persons for their assistance in this project: Dr. Jack Russell and Dr. Alan Schmerler, Ohio Department of Health, Columbus, Ohio; J. D. Smith and Jerry N. Cleveland, Georgia Department of Human Resources, Atlanta, Georgia; Ruth Ferry, DeKalb County Health Department, Decatur, Georgia; Kenneth Blehm and Kenneth McNaught, Larimer County Health Department, Ft. Collins, Colorado; and numerous persons in the foodservice industry.

REFERENCES

1. Angelotti, R., M. J. Foter, and K. H. Lewis. 1961. Time-temperature effect on salmonellae and staphylococci in foods. Amer. J. Public Health 51:76-88.
2. Bryan, F. L. 1972. *Clostridium perfringens* in relation to meat products. Proc. 25th Ann. Reciprocal Meat Conf., Amer. Meat Sci. Assoc., Ames, Iowa 25:323-341. (Publ. by Nat. Livestock and Meat Board, Chicago.)
3. Bryan, F. L. 1975. Status of foodborne disease in the United States. J. Environ. Health 38:74-83.

TABLE 8. *Time-temperature exposure of surface and internal portions of cooked beef roasts during reheating.*

Reheating procedures	Raw weight (pounds)	Probe position	Reheating period (min)	Initial temperature (F)	Highest temperature (F)	Minutes at 140 - 149.9 (F)	Minutes at 150 - 164.9 (F)	Minutes at and above 165 (F)	Potential for survival of foodborne disease bacteria[2]	Minutes at 85 - 115 (F)[3]	Minutes at 70 - 115 (F)[3]	Minutes at 60 - 122 (F)[3]	Minutes at 45 - 140 (F)[3]	Potential for growth of foodborne disease bacteria[4]
Foil-wrapped roast in oven	4.5	Sb	60	57	212	1	2	52	–	1.8	2.3	3.9	4.9	–
		Sbd	60	57	208	1	1.5	42	–	3.5	6.5	11.4	15.6	–
		Stf	60	57	218	3.5	7	30	–	4.4	5.8	9	15	–
		Ss	60	57	216	5.5	7.5	31	–	3.2	4.7	7.2	14.8	–
		Stms	60	57	205	2	3.3	23.7	–	4.5	7	18	30.5	–
		Ssp	60	57	200	2	4.5	22.5	–	9.5	16.5	24.5	31	–
		Snb	60	57	203	1.5	4	21.5	–	17.5	22.5	29	33.7	–
		Stfr	60	57	192	3	5	16	–	14.3	21.3	31.2	36.5	–
		Ssc	60	57	194	3	5	15	–	20	25	31.2	37	–
		1 1/2	60	57	107	0	0	0	+	14	26	35	60	–
		GC 2	60	50	90	0	0	0	+	3	16	28	60	–
Roast in steam-pipe-heated warmer compartments, 112-165 F	18-26	S	570	55	140	0	0	0	+	210	240	300	570	++
		S	570	55	140	0	0	0	+	37	50	165	570	–
		3/4	570	52	135	0	0	0	+	188	263	345	570	++
		GC	570	52	125	0	0	0	+	210	292	540	570	++
Roast in steam table, 212 F, with cover	10	S	135	88	171	3	65	73	–	2	2	3	4	–
		GC	135	55	135	0	0	0	+	35	55	117	135	–
Foil-wrapped slice of cooked beef	U[1]	S	35	70	164	4.5	12	0	–	7.5	10.5	12.5	18.5	–
		GC	35	64	162	4	8	0	–	9.5	12	16.5	22.5	–
Meat dipped into 205 F jus	U	S	1	67	177	0.08	0.17	0.08	–					–
		GC	1	42	54	0	0	0	+					–
Post-heating rise after dip	U	S	4	177	177	0.5	0.5	0.5	–					–
		GC	4	54	80	0	0	0	+					–
Meat dipped into 210 F jus	U	S	2	65	200	0.17	0.33	0.83	–					–
		Sj	2	65	179	0.17	0.33	0.5	–					–
Post-heating rise after dip	U	S	2	200	200	0.33	0.33	0.67	–					–
		Sj	2	179	179	0.5	0.5	0.17	–					–
Meat dipped into 172 F jus	U	S	0.25	97	164	0.03	0.06	0	+/–					–
Post-heating rise after dip		S	2	164	164	0.25	0.3	0	–					–
Foil-wrapped fabricated beef in convection oven (245-340 F)	8.5	S	90	54	212	4	12	54	–	5	7	11	20	–
		GC	217	54	150	25	0	0	+	46	70	103	193	–
Slice of prime rib dipped into 208 F jus	U	Sj	3	86	202	0.08	0.14	2.4	–					–
		Sj	3.2	110	206	0.07	0.2	2.9	–					–
		Sj	2.4	136	209	0.03	0.08	2.2	–					–
Slice of prime rib dipped into 204-207 F jus	.47 (½ -1" thick)	Sj	1	106	169	0.15	0.4	0.2	–					–
		1/8	1	112	129	0	0	0	+					–
		GC	1	117	121	0	0	0	+					–
		Sj	2	106	179	0.15	0.4	1.2	–					–
		1/8	2	112	147	0.3	0	0	+					–
		GC	2	117	134	0	0	0	+					–
		Sj	3	106	183	0.15	0.4	2.2	-					–
		1/8	3	112	159	0.5	0.8	0	+					–
		GC	3	117	148	0.5	0	0	+					–
		Sj	4	106	187	0.15	0.4	3.2	–					–
		1/8	4	112	176	0.5	1.7	0.1	–					–
		GC	4	117	160	0.65	0.85	0	+					–
		Sj	5	106	191	0.15	0.4	4.2	–					–
		1/8	5	112	171	0.5	1.7	2.1	–					–
		GC	5	117	167	0.65	1.5	0.35	–					–

		Sj	7.5	106	195	0.15	0.4	6.7	–				–
		1/8	7.5	112	182	0.5	1.7	4.6	–				–
		GC	7.5	117	182	0.65	1.5	2.85	–				–
Barbecued meat,	U	S	120	42	215	6	4	75	–	10	11	12	35	–
12" above grill, 31" above fire (126-226 F)		GC	120	42	148	17	0	0	+	25	35	48	88	–
Barbecued meat on grill, 19"	7	GC	230	50	147	155	0	0	–	18	7	28	60	–
above fire (138-198 F)	8	GC	225	50	124	0	0	0	+	21	28	60	225	–
Barbecued meat in	1.25	GC	3.5	117	178	0.1	1	2.3	–					–
steamer (181-207 F)			2	117	190	0.3	0.4	0.7	–					–
			2	117	200	0.9	0.5	1.0	–					–
Unwrapped roast in oven	5.5	GC	43	32	150	17	1	0	+	22	30	42	67	–
Foil-wrapped roast in oven	5.5	GC	43	32	144	6	0	0	+	20	30	39	70	–
Foil-wrapped roast in oven	4.75	GC	55	32	90	0	0	0	+	3	13	19	29	–
Foil-wrapped roast in oven	6.25	GC	130	36	135	0	0	0	+	30	46	64	100	–
Foil-wrapped cut of beef in oven	1.25	GC	78	31	160	7	17	0	–	14	19	29	36	–
Foil-wrapped cut of beef in oven	1.25	GC	55	35	165	4	8	<1	–	10	14	19	30	–

[1]S = surface; Sb = surface bottom; Sbd = surface bottom in depression; Stf = surface top on fat; Ss = surface side; Stms = surface top under muscle sheath; Ssp 1/2 = surface partially in meat; Snb = surface next to bone; Stfr = surface top after fat removed; Ssc = surface side in crevice caused by gristle; Sj = just under surface; GC = geometric center; 1/8, 3/4, 1 1/2 inches into meat; U = unrecorded weights.

[2]+ indicates expected survival; - indicates expected destruction of large numbers of vegetative foodborne disease bacteria.

[3] Data omitted whenever fractions of minutes were involved.

[4] ++indicates expected multiplication of foodborne disease bacteria reaching large numbers; - indicates no expected multiplication.

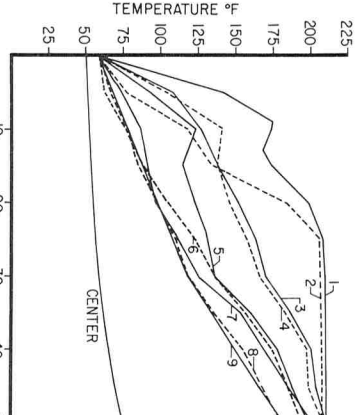


Figure 12. Temperatures of various surface locations of foil-wrapped, 4.5-lb. roast during reheating in 370- to 435-F oven.

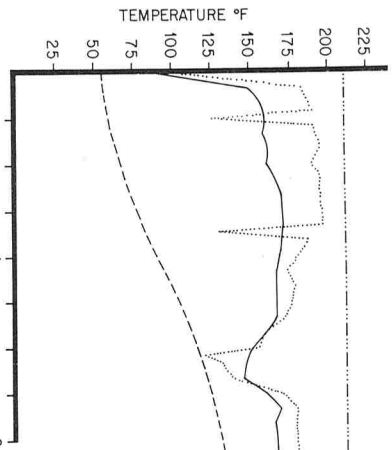


Figure 13. Temperatures of a surface location and the approximate geometric center of a chilled roast while being reheated (in a pan with sliding cover) in a steam table containing boiling water.

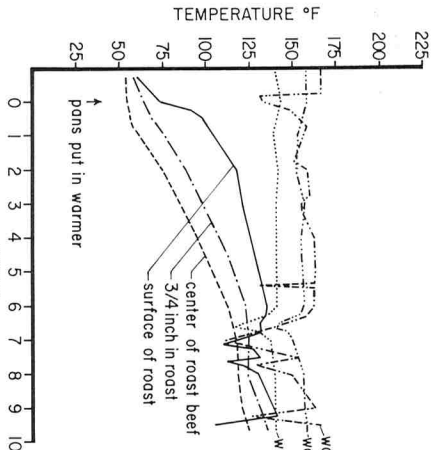


Figure 14. Temperatures of surface and internal locations of a chilled roast while being reheated in a warmer.

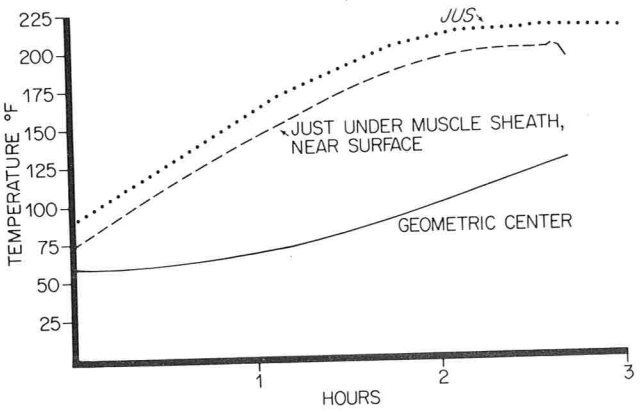


Figure 15. *Temperatures of a 12.25-lb. roast while being reheated in* jus.

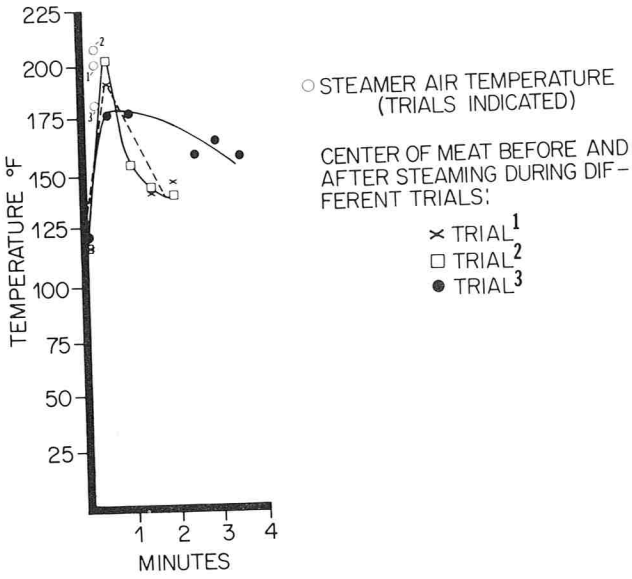


Figure 16. *Temperature of the approximate geometric center of a 2-oz. packet of sliced, cooked, barbecued beef while being heated in a small, hand-operated steamer.*

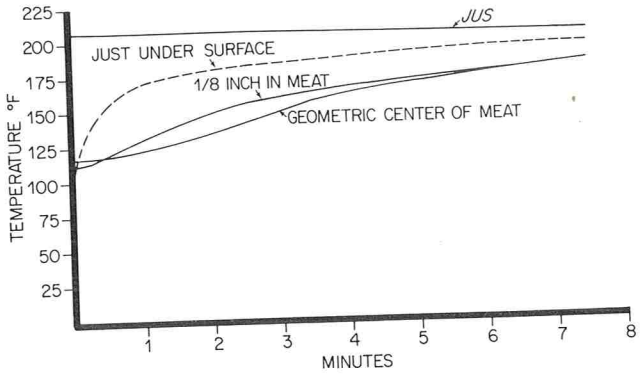


Figure 17. *Temperatures of surface and internal locations of a 7.5-oz. slice (9/16 to 1 1/4 inches thick) of prime-rib of beef while being dipped into hot* jus.

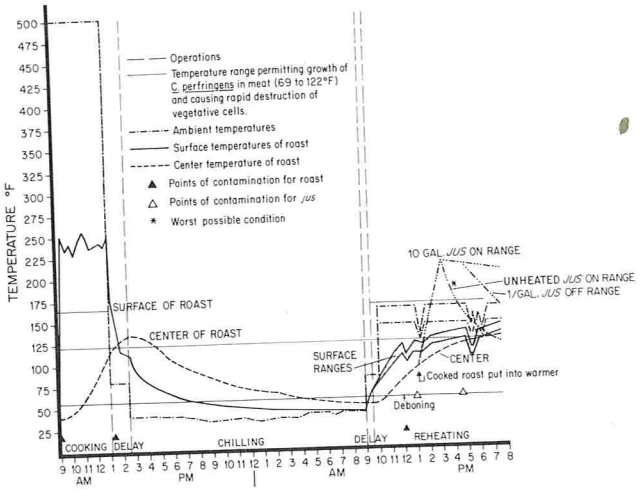


Figure 18. *Possible time-temperature relationships during preparation of roast beef that was the vehicle in a* Clostridium perfringens *gastroenteritis outbreak.*

4. Bryan, F. L., and E. G. Kilpatrick. 1971. *Clostridium perfringens* related to roast beef cooking, storage, and contamination in a fast food service restaurant. Amer. J. Public Health 61:1869-1885.
5. Bryan, F. L., and T. W. McKinley. 1974. Prevention of foodborne illness by time-temperature control of thawing, cooking, chilling, and reheating in school lunch kitchens. J. Milk Food Technol. 37:420-429.
6. Bryan, F. L., K. A. Seabolt, R. W. Peterson, and L. M. Roberts. 1977. Time-temperature observations of food and equipment in airline catering operations. J. Food Prot. 40:80-92.
7. Cohen, M. L., and P. A. Blake. 1977. Trends in foodborne salmonellosis outbreaks 1963-1975. J. Food Prot. 40:798-800.
8. Gill, C. O., and N. Penny. 1977. Penetration of bacteria into meat. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 33:1284-1286.
9. U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Food and Drug Administration 1976. Food Service Sanitation Manual, including a model food service sanitation ordinance. Food and Drug Administration, Washington, D.C.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 19-22 (January, 1979)

Fate of Spoilage Microorganisms in Frozen and Chilled Concentrated Tomato Juices[1]

B. J. JUVEN

Division of Food Technology, Agricultural Research Organization, The Volcani Center, P.O. Box 6, Bet Dagan 50-200, Israel

(Received for publication March 21, 1978)

ABSTRACT

Survival of four potential spoilage organisms was studied in tomato concentrates (22°, 28° and 34° Brix) stored at +7, 0 and - 18 C for 4 months. In concentrates stored at - 18 C, viable counts of *Lactobacillus plantarum* remained practically stable whereas those of *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* declined rapidly during the storage period, its death rate being reduced as the juice concentration was increased. Viable counts of *Candida krusei* and even more so of *Torulopsis holmii*, decreased progressively during frozen storage. In concentrates held at 0 C, viable counts of the four test organisms decreased during storage, regardless of the juice concentration, but at +7 C, for three out of the four test organisms, the ability to spoil the concentrates was dependent on the juice concentration.

Spoilage of tomato canned products has been investigated generally in connection with spore-forming bacteria (*9, 10, 11*). However, spoilage of these products by lactic acid bacteria and yeasts is not rare in the industry and results, in most instances, from recontamination of the processed cans during the cooling and post-cooling stages.

At present there is a relatively small amount of published data regarding the behavior of non-spore-forming bacteria and yeasts in tomato concentrates. In spite of the increasing prevalence of aseptic techniques in bulk filling, storage and transportation of "commercially-sterile" concentrated tomato juices, these products - in many processing plants all over the world - are still being filled into barrels and stored either refrigerated or frozen until they are canned for marketing. Such products may become contaminated and spoil when improperly handled before canning.

These studies were made to determine the changes in counts of potential spoilage lactic acid bacteria and yeasts in tomato concentrated juices during a 4-month period, as affected by the juice concentration and the temperature of storage.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Organisms and culturing conditions

Two lactic acid bacteria and two yeasts, isolated in our laboratory from spoiled tomato concentrates, were selected for use in this study: *Lactobacillus plantarum* TL-6, *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* TL-15, *Torulopsis holmii* TY-11 and *Candida krusei' TY-13.* Bacterial inocula were prepared from 18-h-old cultures in APT broth at 30 C (*4*); yeast inocula were prepared from cells grown on potato dextrose agar (PDA, Difco) slants, incubated for 7 days at 30 C (*5*).

Tomato preparations

A 36° Brix commercially-sterile tomato concentrate was mixed with inocula prepared in amounts of sterile distilled water calculated to yield 34°, 28° and 22° Brix juices. Non-inoculated juices were also prepared. These mixtures, prepared in amounts of 250-350 g in sterile polyethylene bags, were homogenized for 2 min, after partial evacuation, with a Stomacher 400 homogenizer (A. J. Seward & Co., Ltd., London). The percentages (w/w) of the 36° Brix concentrate used in the preparation of the 34°, 28° and 22° Brix juices were 94.5, 78.0 and 61.0%, respectively.

Seventeen-ml sterile polystyrene pots with polyethylene snap-on lids were filled aseptically with approximately 20 g of inoculated or non-inoculated juices and immediately stored at +7, 0 or -18 C. Less than 1½ h were required to equilibrate the temperature of the juices (measured with thermocouples at the center of the container) with those of the storage cabinets.

Microbial counts

Individual containers were taken, after selected storage periods, and analyzed for both microbial counts and odor changes. The contents of each container were mixed thoroughly with a sterile plastic paddle and a sample of 3-4 g was transferred to a sterile 20-ml beaker, weighed accurately, and then diluted with two additional parts (by weight) of distilled water. Appropriate decimal dilutions of this mixture were prepared with 0.3 M sucrose, 1.0-ml samples plated on CA agar and the plates incubated at 30 C for 2-7 days. Log counts were calculated per g of concentrate, but no correction was made for the fact that with the more viscous juices the samples plated were actually smaller than the 1.0 ml taken in the pipette. Each container, once analyzed, was discarded.

The CA medium used throughout this study for enumeration of both lactic acid bacteria and yeasts consisted of the following (per liter of medium): Bacto-tryptone, 10 g; Bacto-yeast extract, 5 g; D-glucose, 10 g; sucrose, 10 g; $NaH_2PO_4 \cdot 2\ H_2O$, 4 g; citric acid. H_2O, 2 g; tri-potassium citrate. H_2O, 10 g; $MgSO_4 \cdot 7\ H_2O$, 0.6 g; $MnCl_2 \cdot 4H_2O$, 0.1 g; agar, 17 g; final pH, ca. 5.5.

Whenever one of the test organisms was not recovered from a stored sample with the CA medium, that sample was further analyzed after it had been incubated for up to 3 weeks at 30 C. In such instances, analyses were done also using PDA for yeasts and APT agar (*3*) for the lactic acid bacteria.

pH and a_w determinations

The pH was measured with a Radiometer PHM26 pH meter (Radiometer A/S, Copenhagen, Denmark). Equilibrium relative

[1] Contribution from the Agricultural Research Organization, The Volcani Center, Bet Dagan, Israel. No. 130-E, 1978 series.

humidity measurements of tomato concentrates were made at 20 C with a Hygrosensor element (no. 4-4837; Hygrodynamics, Inc., Silver Spring, Md.) mounted in lids of 8-oz. jars. The hygrometer sensor was attached to a Hygrometer indicator (model no. 15-3030 E; Hygrodynamics, Inc.) and an equilibrium time of not less than 24 h was allowed before measurements were made from 90-ml portions of the sample tested. Sensor calibrations were done against a saturated KNO_3 solution.

Soluble solids

A Bausch and Lomb refractometer was used to determine the soluble solids. Results are expressed as degrees Brix at 20 C.

Titratable acidity (TA)

Ten g of concentrate samples was mixed with 90 ml of distilled water and the resulting mixture was titrated with 0.1 N NaOH to pH 8.1. The results are reported as milliequivalent acid per kg concentrate.

Sensory evaluations

Immediately after sampling for microbiological analysis, the juices were tempered to 20 C and then checked for odor by a panel of three judges. Uninoculated samples stored at -18 C were used for comparison. Scores from 0 (no off-odor) to 4 (strong off-odor) were used in scoring the samples; samples with total scores of 8 or more points were considered spoiled.

RESULTS

In preliminary tests 250-g portions of a 36° Brix concentrate were "stomached" with 15 ml of a suspension of either *L. plantarum* or *C. krusei* in distilled water. After 2-min of "stomaching" aerobic plate counts, made on samples taken from five different places in the Stomacher bag contents (two replicates), gave the following average values ± standard deviation (log CFU/g): 6.60 ± 0.046 for *L. plantarum* and 5.26 ± 0.033 for *C. krusei*.

The tomato concentrates used in this study had the following characteristics: 34° Brix - 0.95 a_w, 4.10 pH and 365 meq acid/kg TA; 28° Brix - 0.96 a_w, 4.10 pH and 300 meq acid/kg TA; 22° Brix - 0.97 a_w, 4.12 pH and 235 meq acid/kg TA.

Survival curves for *L. plantarum* and *L. mesenteroides* in the tomato concentrates stored at -18 C are shown in Fig. 1. Little or no change in viable counts of *L. plantarum* was observed during the first 90 days of storage, regardless of the juice concentration. Between 90 and 120 days *L. plantarum* counts declined to an extent of up to ca. 1.5 log cycles. A steady decline in the numbers of colony-forming units (CFU) of *L. mesenteroides* with storage time at -18 C was observed. During the first 10-day period the numbers of viable *L. mesenteroides* decreased by 0.3, 1.5 and 2.4 logs; between 10 and 30 days a further decrease in the numbers of CFU by 1.5, 2.1 and 4.7 logs occurred for 34°, 28° and 22° Brix concentrates, respectively. After 30 days of storage in 22° Brix concentrate and 60 days in 28° or 34° Brix concentrate, *L. mesenteroides* was not recovered if the stored samples were analyzed directly. However, this organism was recovered if the samples were incubated for 1-3 weeks at 30 C before analysis. *L. mesenteroides* was not recovered from 22° Brix samples stored for 60 days or from 28° or 34° Brix samples stored for 90 days even after pre-incubation.

The number of viable yeasts declined progressively with time in concentrates stored at -18 C (Fig. 2). During 120 days of storage, viable counts of *C. krusei* decreased

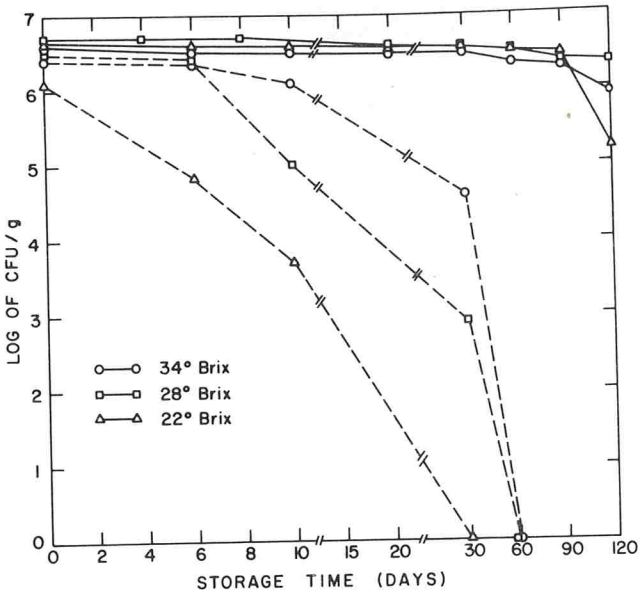


Figure 1. *Survival of* L. plantarum *(solid line) and* L. mesenteriodes *(dashed line) in tomato concentrated juices stored at -18° C.*

by 1.3 to 2.0 logs, whereas counts of *T. holmii* declined by 4.7 and 3.5 logs within 80 days in 34° and 22° Brix concentrates, respectively. At the end of the 120-day storage period, *T. holmii* could not be recovered from any of the concentrates stored at -18 C.

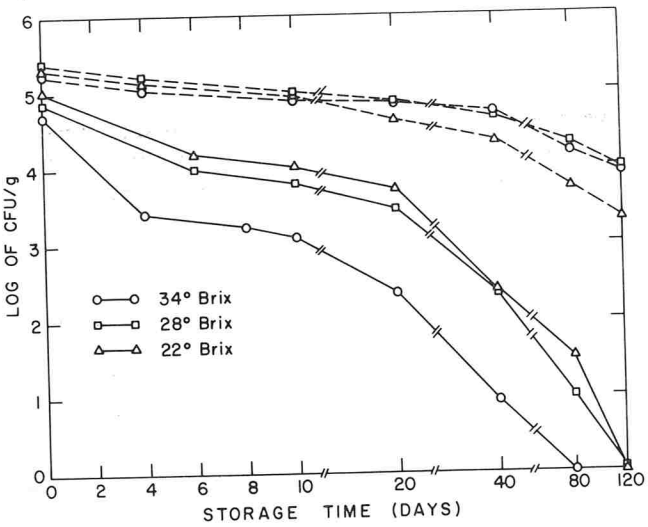


Figure 2. *Survival of* T. holmii *(solid line) and* C. krusei *(dashed line) in tomato concentrated juices stored at -18° C.*

In concentrates stored at 0 C, little change in counts of *L. plantarum, L. mesenteroides,* and *C. krusei* was observed within the first 20-day storage period, all logs of CFU being at least 92% of those measured at zero time (Fig. 3 and 4). A marked decline in counts of these three organisms occurred between 20 and 120 days of storage. On the other hand, counts of *T holmii* decreased during the first 20-day period by 2.6 to 3.2 logs, continued to decline, and at 40 days in 22° and 28° Brix concentrates and 80 days in 34° Brix concentrate, this organism could not be recovered any more. Spoilage off-odors were not detected in any of the samples stored at -18° or 0 C.

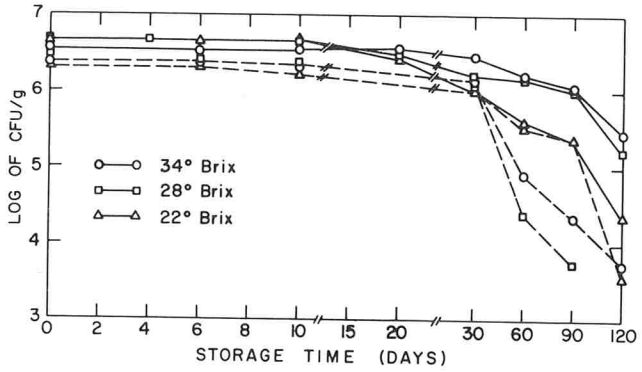


Figure 3. *Survival of* L. plantarum *(solid line) and* L. mesenteroides *(dashed line) in tomato concentrated juices stored at 0° C.*

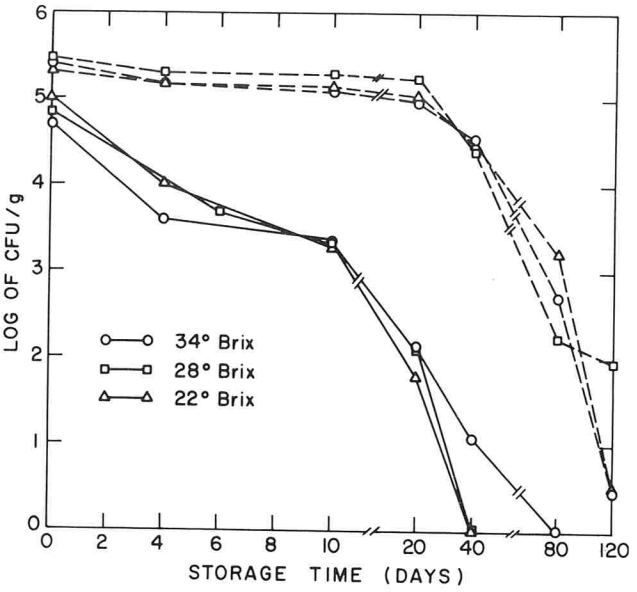


Figure 4. *Survival of* T. holmii *(solid line) and* C. krusei *(dashed line) in tomato concentrated juices stored at 0° C.*

Growth and survival curves for the lactic acid bacteria and yeasts in tomato concentrates stored at +7 C are illustrated in Fig. 5 and 6. An increase in counts of *L. plantarum* occurred in 22° and 28° but not in 34° Brix concentrate, whereas an increase in counts of *L. mesenteroides* occurred only in the 22° Brix concentrate.

Viable counts of *C. krusei* increased with time in the three juice concentrations tested. In 28° and 22° Brix concentrates after 10 days of storage the number of CFU of *C. krusei* increased by 1.1 and 1.3 logs, whereas in 34° Brix concentrate a 1.3 log increase occurred only after 30 days of storage.

On the other hand, viable counts of *T. holmii* declined during storage of the concentrates at +7 C; within the first 30-day period they decreased by 0.8 to 3.4 logs. Although increase in count was not detected in the 22° Brix concentrate, it had spoilage off-odors at the tenth day of storage. In samples inoculated with *L. plantarum*, spoilage off-odors were apparent after 8 days in 22° Brix and 15 days in 28° Brix concentrates. In samples of 22° Brix inoculated with *L. mesenteroides*, spoilage was detected after 20 days of storage. In samples inoculated

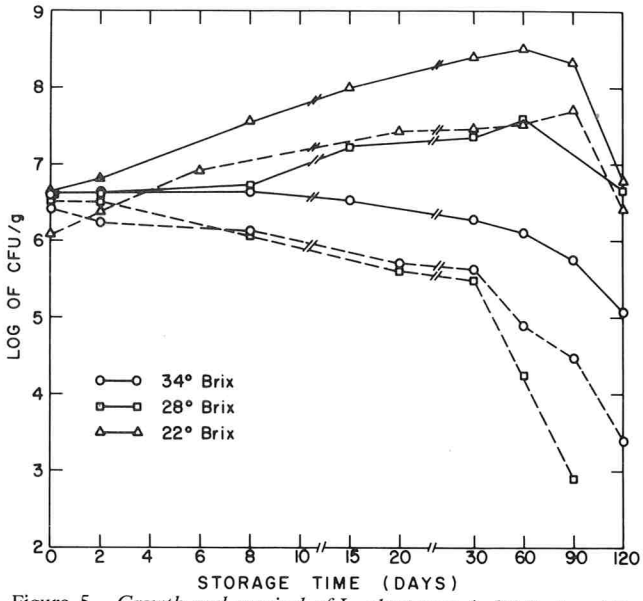


Figure 5. *Growth and survival of* L. plantarum *(solid line) and* L. mesenteroides *(dashed line) in tomato concentrated juices stored at 7° C.*

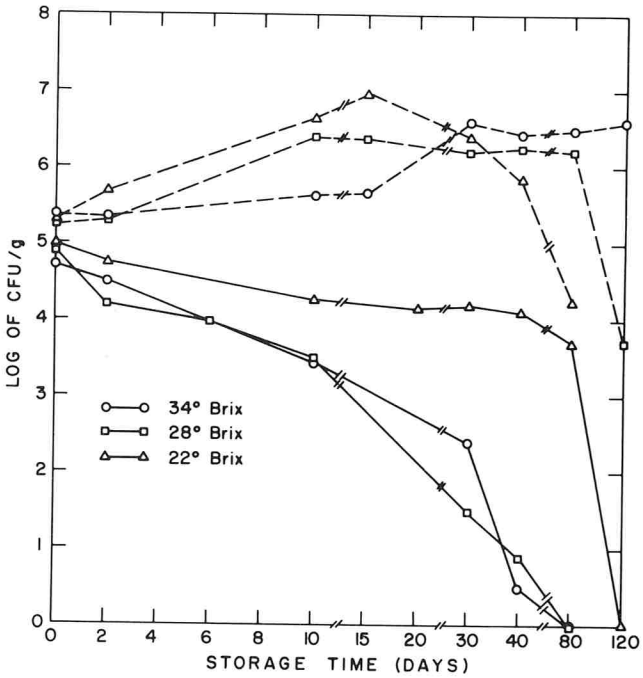


Figure. 6. *Growth and survival of* T. holmii *(solid line) and* C. krusei *(dashed line) in tomato concentrated juices stored in 7° C.*

with *C. krusei,* spoilage off-odors were detected after 10 days of storage in 22° and 28° Brix and after 40 days in the 34° Brix concentrate.

DISCUSSION

Concentrated tomato juices (22°, 28° and 34° Brix) were artificially inoculated with *L. plantarum, L. mesenteroides, T. holmii* and *C. krusei.* The Stomacher homogenization technique used for these preparations had the following advantages: satisfactorily uniform inoculation of the thick tomato concentrates was obtained, and excessive aeration of the juice was avoided.

Frozen storage

Survival curves obtained in tomato frozen concentrates for *L. plantarum* were significantly different from those of *L. mesenteroides.*

Counts of *L. plantarum* remained practically stable throughout the 120 days of storage of the concentrates at -18 C, but some reduction in counts was observed during the last 30-day period. Counts of *L. mesenteroides*, on the other hand, declined progressively with time, and during the first 30-day period had an average death rate of 0.4 to 1.4 log CFU/g per week. After 30 days in 22° Brix and 60 days in 28° and 34° Brix concentrates, the *L. mesenteroides* population consisted mostly of dead cells; however, part of the population apparently consisted of sublethally-injured cells, as they could be recovered after incubation of the frozen-thawed samples at 30 C. *L. mesenteroides* could not be recovered after 60 days of frozen storage in 22° Brix and 90 days in 28° and 34° Brix concentrates. It is demonstrated that the death rate of *L. mesenteroides* in frozen storage is lowered upon the increase of the juice concentration. In commercial varieties of tomatoes, the free sugars in the pulp of the red fruit are almost entirely glucose and fructose, while sucrose rarely exceeds 0.1% of the fresh weight (*2*). The increase in glucose and sucrose in the juice, resulting from concentration, could explain an increase in the protective effect against frozen storage injury to microorganisms (*7*).

The survival of lactic acid bacteria in frozen and chilled acid food products has been widely investigated in connection with orange concentrates (*1, 8*). The 0.95 a_w found for 34° Brix tomato concentrate approaches the a_w value of 30° Brix orange concentrate (*5*). Murdock and DuBois (*8*) showed that in a 42° Brix orange concentrate (pH 3.75), viable counts of *Lactobacillus* and *Leuconostoc* decreased progressively at -17.8 C, with less than a one-log reduction within 60 days of storage.

Yeasts are considered to be very resistant to low temperatures and able to survive frozen storage; however, they may be injured when frozen in a acid medium (*6*). The number of viable yeast cells declined progressively with time in the frozen tomato concentrates, *C. krusei* being, however, much more resistant to freezing injury than *T. holmii.*

Chilled concentrates

Viable counts of the four test organisms decreased during storage of the concentrates at 0 C. Particularly sensitive at this temperature was *T. holmii*; viable counts of this yeast decreased during the first 30 days at an average rate of 0.7 to 0.8 log CFU per week.

As opposed to the results observed at 0 C, the four test organisms were able to grow and cause spoilage in some of the concentrates stored at +7 C. Growth at +7 C of the two strains of lactic acid bacteria studied was found to depend upon the degree of juice concentration: counts of *L. plantarum* increased during storage in 22° and 28° Brix concentrates, whereas those of *L. mesenteroides* increased only in the 22° Brix concentrate. *C. krusei* grew in the concentrates tested, regardless of the juice concentration. On the other hand, *T. holmii* was unable to grow in 28° and 34° Brix concentrates; in the 22° Brix concentrates spoilage occurred after 10 days of storage, although no growth of this organism was observed.

Berry et al. (*1*) reported that strains of *Lactobacillus* sp. and *Leuconostoc* sp. did not grow in 20° (pH 3.90) or 30° Brix (pH 3.80) orange concentrates stored at 4.4 C. At 10 C, growth of these organisms was observed in 20° Brix orange concentrates, but their counts remained practically unchanged during 14 days of storage in 30° Brix concentrates.

From the data reported herein, it appears that rapid chilling followed by refrigerated storage at ca. 0 C can, as efficiently as frozen storage, prevent microbiological spoilage of tomato concentrates for at least 4 months.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author is grateful to H. Weisslowicz for able technical assistance.

REFERENCES

1. Berry, J. M., L. D. Witter and J. F. Folinazzo. 1956. Growth characteristics of spoilage organisms in orange juice and concentrate. Food Technol. 10:553-556.
2. Davies, J. N., and R. J. Kempton. 1975. Changes in the individual sugars of tomato fruit during ripening. J. Sci. Food Agric. 26:1103-1110.
3. Evans, J. B., and C. F. Niven, Jr. 1951. Nutrition of heterofermentative lactobacilli that cause greening of cured meat products. J. Bacteriol. 62:559-603.
4. Juven, B. J. 1976. Bacterial spoilage of citrus products at pH lower than 3.5. J. Milk Food Technol. 39:819-822.
5. Juven, B. J., J. Kanner, H. Weisslowicz. 1978. Influence of orange juice composition on the thermal resistance of spoilage yeasts. J. Food Sci. 43:1074-1076, 1080.
6. Lund, A. 1958. Ecology of yeasts. pp. 63-91. In: A. H. Cook (ed.) The chemistry and biology of yeasts. Academic Press, London.
7. Mazur, P. 1966. Physical and chemical basis of injury in single-celled micro-organisms subjected to freezing and thawing, p. 287. In: H. T. Meryman (ed.) Cryobiology. Academic Press, New York, N. Y.
8. Murdock, D. I., and C. W. DuBois. 1955. The effect of concentration on quality of frozen orange juice with particular reference to 58.5° and 42° Brix products. Food Technol. 9:64-67.
9. Pederson, C. S., and M. E. Becker. 1949. Flat sour spoilage of tomato juice. Tech. Bull. N.Y. St. Agric. Exp. Stn., Cornell Univ., Geneva, 287.
10. Rice, A. C., and C. S. Pederson. 1954. Factors influencing the growth of *Bacillus coagulans* in canned tomato juice. 1. Size of inoculum and oxygen concentration. Food Res. 19:115-123.
11. York, G. K., J. R. Heil, G. L. Marsh, A. Ansar, R. L. Merson, T. Wolcott, and S. Leonard. 1975. Thermobacteriology of canned whole peeled tomatoes. J. Food Sci. 40:764-769.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 23-26 (January, 1979)

Quality Aspects of Commercial Frozen Minced Fish Blocks

J. J. LICCIARDELLO*, E. M. RAVESI, and M. G. ALLSUP[1]

United States Department of Commerce
National Oceanic & Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Center
Gloucester Laboratory, Emerson Avenue
Gloucester, Massachusetts 01930

(Received for publication April 3, 1978)

ABSTRACT

Imported frozen minced Alaska pollock blocks were inferior in flavor and texture when compared to minced blocks prepared from certain species of North Atlantic fish. Organoleptic scores were strongly influenced by the cooking method, that is, baked versus fried. Quality attributes assessed by objective tests (thiobarbituric acid, trimethylamine, dimethylamine, aerobic plate count) generally did not show strong correlation with sensory scores.

Practically all frozen minced fish blocks used by commercial fish processors in this country are imported. There is very little, if any, production within the continental United States (*21*). By the time these blocks are converted into consumer products such as breaded sticks and portions, a great deal of the frozen shelf life of the blocks may have been expended as a result of the total elapsed time in storage contributed by the primary manufacturer before releasing for sale, transit time during shipment, and by the secondary processor before conversion into finished products. Several researchers have shown that minced fish has a shorter frozen storage life than intact fillets (*4,19*). This is primarily due to the disintegration of the cellular integrity which enhances denaturation of proteins and loss of texture. In addition, development of oxidative rancidity is intensified, thus creating a problem with certain species of fatty fish. Protein denaturation not only affects the textural quality of breaded sticks or portions made from the affected blocks, but also causes a loss in functional property (binding) which is an important characteristic for preparing heat-gelled products (*26*). Although these storage changes in frozen minced fish can be suppressed considerably at low, subfreezing temperature (*3, 18, 26*), in commercial practice it is currently not feasible to maintain the low holding temperature usually required [$\leq$ -20 F (-29 C)].

During the early 1970s, some seafood processing companies suffered financial losses through marketing frozen minced seafood products which rapidly deteriorated in quality in retail distribution channels with subsequent consumer rejection. Use of marginal quality blocks (Alaska pollock) may also have contributed to this situation in some instances (*23*).

Dyer (*17*) proposed that standards of quality for minced fish blocks be directed to inform the secondary processor of the inherent stability of the particular frozen mince so that suitable finished products with a reasonable shelf life could be manufactured.

In a previous paper, results of a survey of the microbiological quality of commercial frozen, minced fish blocks were reported (*20*). This communication reports the quality of those blocks as measured by organoleptic and chemical tests.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

A total of 208 frozen minced fish blocks weighing either 16.5 or 18.5 lb. (7.5 or 8.4 kg) were analyzed in this survey. The source of these blocks and the species of fish involved were described in a previous publication (*20*).

Flavor and texture evaluations were conducted with a 12-member, experienced panel using a 9-point scale with descriptive terms ranging from "excellent" to "inedible" and in which a score of 5 represents a judgement of "borderline." USDC inspectors occasionally participated on the panel. Samples were prepared for tasting by wrapping small portions (2.5 × 2.5 × 5 cm) of the frozen block in foil and baking in an oven at 350 F (176.7 C) for 20 min. Some of the samples were also tasted as precooked breaded sticks after heating in an oven from the frozen state.

Trimethylamine (TMA) and dimethylamine (DMA) were estimated by the method of Castell et al. (*12*). This particular procedure was selected because of the convenience in simultaneously assaying both amines; however, it is acknowledged that the dithiocarbamate method for measuring DMA is probably more accurate. Results were expressed as mg of TMA or DMA nitrogen/100 g of flesh.

The method of Yu and Sinnhuber (*25,30*) for determining thiobarbituric acid (TBA) number was modified by adding EDTA and propyl gallate during extraction (*8*).

Each block was sampled in duplicate while frozen using an electric drill with a 1- ¼-inch (32 mm) high-speed bit. Analyses made on both samples were averaged, and that figure was reported as the value for the block.

The procedure for aerobic plate count (APC) was described in a previous paper (*20*).

[1]*Northeastern University, Boston, MA.*

Linear regression analyses were done on the data using a Wang[2] 600 Series Advance Programming Calculator.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The percent frequencies of flavor and texture scores of the various minced blocks prepared by baking are in Tables 1 and 2. In accordance with the organoleptic scoring system employed, a numerical rating of just less than 5 would be indicative of unacceptability. Thus, from the data it can be estimated that 92% of the Alaska pollock, 29% of the cod, 33% of the cod frame, 21% of the pollock (N. Atlantic), and none of the haddock blocks were unacceptable because of undesirable flavor; whereas, 100%, 40%, 21%, 19% and 44% of the same respective species were unacceptable because of poor texture. Textural degradation was manifested principally as toughness or rubberiness, whereas flavor change was usually characterized as soapy, bitter or fishy.

TABLE 1. *Percent frequency of flavor scores for various frozen minced fish blocks.*

Flavor score	Alaska pollock	Cod	Cod frame	Pollock	Haddock
1.0 - 1.9	1.5				
2.0 - 2.9	35.4				
3.0 - 3.9	47.7	4.3	4.2		
4.0 - 4.9	7.7	24.3	29.2	20.8	
5.0 - 5.9	4.6	41.4	33.3	66.7	66.7
6.0 - 6.9	3.1	21.4	33.3	12.5	33.3
7.0 - 7.9		8.6			
No. blocks	65	70	24	26	9

TABLE 2. *Percent frequency of texture scores for various frozen minced fish blocks.*

Texture score	Alaska pollock	Cod	Cod frame	Pollock	Haddock
1.0 - 1.9	46.1				
2.0 - 2.9	43.1	4.3			
3.0 - 3.9	7.7	11.4			22.2
4.0 - 4.9	3.1	24.3	20.8	19.2	22.2
5.0 - 5.9		37.1	33.3	69.2	55.6
6.0 - 6.9		20.0	45.9	11.6	
7.0 - 7.9		2.9			

The rationale for tasting the samples baked was that this is the culinary method employed by the U. S. Department of Commerce inspectors in grading fish blocks; also, it had been demonstrated that this particular cooking method allowed for better discrimination among samples of frozen fish which had undergone storage deterioration (*16*). However, it was realized that frying usually masks or subdues off-flavors (*7*); since the consumer would ultimately taste the finished product made from these blocks as a fried batter-breaded item, a number of the blocks, just for comparison, were also tasted in this manner in addition to the baked form. Linear regression analysis done on the data plotted as baked flavor score (Y) as a function of fried flavor score (X) yielded a regression line of: $Y = 1.04 X - 1.23$, with a correlation coefficient of 0.87. Similarly, the relationship for baked texture score as a function of fried texture score was: $Y = 0.94 X - 0.49$, with a correlation coefficient of 0.89. In both instances the average fried flavor or texture score was about one scale unit higher than the corresponding baked score. The average flavor and texture scores and standard deviations (σ) are compared in Table 3 for the various minced blocks tasted as baked and fried fish. The higher rating of fried samples is readily apparent. From a consumer product standpoint, a greater percentage of blocks would have been considered acceptable after frying than was estimated from baked scores. To exemplify this point, whereas 40%, 21% and 44% of the cod, pollock and haddock blocks were judged unacceptable in the baked form due to either poor flavor or texture, 8% of the cod blocks, but none of the pollock or haddock blocks, were regarded as unacceptable when tasted as fried (breaded) products. This discrepancy in quality grading due to the method of culinary preparation is a controversial issue with some seafood processors.

In addition to assessing the quality of frozen minced fish by sensory methods, another objective of this study was to determine whether or not this parameter could be measured by certain chemical indices of spoilage. The average TBA number, TMA and DMA contents and standard deviations for the various minced blocks are in Table 4. The TMA value has been employed as a chemical index of the quality of the fish before freezing (*14*). In the present investigation, cod frame mince had the highest average level of TMA. This is not surprising in view of the additional handling that is involved with frames, and that unwashed mince from frames usually contains a large amount of blood pigments which reduce the naturally occurring precursor, TMA oxide, to TMA (*9*). Mince from pollock, a species with much dark muscle, was next highest in average TMA content.

[2]*Mention of trade names or commercial firms does not imply endorsement by the National Marine Fisheries Service, NOAA.*

TABLE 3. *Comparison of baked and fried average flavor and texture scores of various minced fish blocks.*

Species	No. blocks	Avg. flavor score				Avg. texture score			
		Baked	σ	Fried	σ	Baked	σ	Fried	σ
Cod	45	5.7	0.9	6.5	0.7	5.3	1.0	5.9	0.9
Pollock	26	5.4	0.5	6.4	0.5	5.4	0.5	6.3	0.4
Haddock	9	5.6	0.6	6.4	0.3	5.0	0.9	6.1	0.5
Cod frame	6	5.9	0.8	6.7	0.5	6.3	0.5	6.6	0.7
Alaska pollock	5	2.8	0.6	4.3	0.6	1.7	0.4	2.3	0.7
Hake	4	2.8		3.5		1.8		2.7	
Ocean catfish	3	6.3		7.0		5.4		6.7	
Ling cod	3	4.9		5.9		2.9		4.7	

TABLE 4. *Means and standard deviation of TBA number, TMA, and DMA content of various frozen minced fish blocks.*

Species	No. blocks	Avg. TBA number	σ TBA	Avg. TMA content	σ TMA	Avg. DMA content	σ DMA
Alaska pollock	65	1.3	0.48	3.6	3.3	18.4	13.1
Cod	70	1.2	0.51	3.0	3.5	1.4	2.1
Cod frames	24	1.6	0.53	10.0	8.7	0.9	1.4
Pollock	26	1.2	0.21	8.3	8.4	2.7	3.2
Haddock	9	1.3	0.43	1.1	0.7	1.1	1.5

Based on organoleptic evaluation, Dyer and Dyer (*15*) found a TMA value above 15 to be indicative of spoiled or spoiling fish. Twenty-five percent of the pollock or cod frame blocks exceeded this value. However, it cannot be stated unequivocally that these blocks were produced from poor raw material since it was previously indicated that heme pigments in pollock or cod frame mince catalyze formation of TMA; also, it has been demonstrated that the process of mincing caused an immediate increase in TMA value (*5*). Results of chemical tests for quality should be interpreted cautiously with minced fish because if the mince has been washed, there can be a drastic reduction in TMA content (*13*) and in volatile acids and volatile bases (*27*).

It is believed by some researchers that the "fishy" odor of stale or spoiling fish is due to the presence of TMA. In this study, there was some correlation between flavor score and TMA content for cod frame blocks ($r = -0.68$) and pollock blocks ($r = -0.63$), but not much (< -0.5) for cod or Alaska pollock blocks. Thus, it is not considered that the TMA test would be reliable indicator of the quality of frozen minced fish blocks. No significant correlation was found between flavor score and APC at 21 C for blocks from any of the different species.

Sinnhuber and Yu (*25*) found poor quality frozen fish to have TBA numbers of 4 or greater. Since none of the blocks examined in this study exceeded a TBA number of 3.5, it is concluded that oxidative rancidity as measured by this parameter was not a major source of the off-flavors in those blocks that were rated low. Miyauchi et al. (*23*) reported minced Alaska pollock to have relatively good stability against development of rancid flavors during frozen storage; yet, in their storage studies with this species, flavor deterioration still occurred.

It has been suggested that the concentration of DMA in certain species of frozen fish could be used as a measure of frozen storage deterioration since it was found to correlate with the development of toughening (*10,29*). This compound has been detected in frozen Alaska pollock (*28*) and in other gadoid species (*11*) with the order of increasing activity being haddock, cod, pollock, cusk and hake. Dimethylamine and formaldehyde are both formed in equimolar amounts from the enzymatic degradation of TMA-oxide, but it is actually the formaldehyde that induces textural toughening through denaturation of myofibrillar proteins (*1*). In this survey the Alaska pollock blocks were relatively high in average DMA content; this seems to reflect the low texture scores afforded these particular blocks. Arithmetic means for DMA content of the North Atlantic species were low with the exception of hake which ranged in content from 23 to 36 mg/100 g for four blocks. To the authors' knowledge, there are no published data relating concentration of DMA with textural quality of frozen fish. Linear regression analysis was done on the data (baked texture scores as a function of DMA content) to ascertain the degree of correlation and the value of DMA corresponding to borderline texture. Although some correlation was found (r ranged from -0.41 to -0.58), it was not considered sufficiently significant to validate the application of this test for grading texture of frozen minced blocks of unknown history. Sikorski et al. (*24*) have reviewed the mechanisms of protein denaturation in fish. Although formation of formaldehyde (and DMA) may be of some significance in the textural degradation of frozen gadoid fish, other reactions may also occur and contribute to the overall toughening process during frozen storage.

In general, this limited survey indicated imported frozen commercial minced Alaska pollock blocks to be of inferior quality compared to minced blocks made from certain species of North Atlantic fish with the possible exception of hake. The principal cause of quality failure was textural change which was described as rubbery, spongy, or fibrous. Although some blocks received low flavor scores this defect could be obviated to some extent through addition of flavoring or seasoning agents in the finished product as occurred when the mince was tasted as fried breaded fish sticks. A defect in texture would preclude use of the afflicted blocks for production of breaded sticks or portions; however these blocks could still be used to produce fish cakes or other "hash" type products which contain other texture modifying ingredients.

The minced Alaska pollock blocks examined in this survey are called "surimi" in Japan, and this product is tailored specifically as a frozen raw material for kamaboko (*22*). A desirable characteristic of kamaboko is a chewy or resilient texture (*2*) which might be undesirable in a fish stick or portion to an American consumer. Bond (*6*) does not recommend frozen surimi as a raw material for breaded sticks or portions. However, this product was the only Alaska pollock mince that was available during the survey period to U.S. seafood processors who were not fully cognizant of its storage characteristics and who were principally attracted to it because of its low cost and abundance.

It was surprising to find a rather low level of DMA in cod frame mince since this material may contain blood

and kidney tissue which are known to accelerate DMA formation. Perhaps, the known susceptibility of this product to storage deterioration promotes expeditious usage so that the blocks we examined were relatively young. Nevertheless, since frozen minced fish is more prone to quality loss than intact fillets, it would behoove the fish processor to consider the age of the block and also the fish species in his decision on the final end product to be manufactured, as suggested by Dyer (*17*), and also to aim for a rapid turnover of the product in retail trade.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The authors acknowledge the technical assistance of M. E. Haskins and W. S. Hill.

REFERENCES

1. Amano, K., and K. Yamada. 1965. The biological formation of formaldehyde in cod flesh. pp. 73-78. In R. Kreuzer (ed.) The technology of fish utilization. Fishing News (Books) Ltd., London.
2. Amano, K. 1971. Inspection and quality assessment of Japanese comminuted fish products. pp. 119-124. In R. Kreuzer (ed.) Fish inspection and quality control. Fishing News (Books) Ltd., London.
3. Anon. 1976. Frozen storage of minced fish muscle as raw material for fabricated foods. pp. 14-15. In the Swedish Food Institute (Göteborg) Annual Report 75/76. SIK Rapport No. 403.
4. Babbitt, J. K., D. L. Crawford, and D. K. Law. 1972. Decomposition of trimethylamine oxide and changes in protein extractability during frozen storage of minced and intact hake (*Merluccius productus*) muscle. Agric. Food Chem. 20:1052-1054.
5. Babbitt, J. K., D. L. Crawford, and D. K. Law. 1974. Quality and utilization of minced deboned fish muscle. pp. 32-43. In R. E. Martin (ed.) Second technical seminar on mechanical recovery and utilization of fish flesh. Boston, MA. National Fisheries Institute, Washington, D.C.
6. Bond, R. M. 1975. Background paper on minced fish. FAO Fisheries Circular No. C 332. Codex Fisheries Committee, Rome.
7. Carver, J. H., and M. A. Steinberg. 1959. Effect of radiation pasteurization on the storage life and acceptability of some North Atlantic fish. Comm. Fish. Rev. 21:1-6.
8. Castell, C. H., B. Moore, and W. Neal. 1966. Cause and control of spurious thiobarbituric acid values from fish muscle in the presence of inorganic iron salts. J. Fish Res. Bd. Canada 23:737-746.
9. Castell, C. H. 1970. Current status of the TMA test as a measure of spoilage in fish. Fisheries of Canada. April 1970:16-20.
10. Castell, C. H., W. Neal, and B. Smith. 1970. Formation of dimethylamine in stored frozen sea fish. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 27:1685-1690.
11. Castell, C. H., B. Smith, and W. Neal. 1971. Production of dimethylamine in muscle of several species of gadoid fish during frozen storage, especially in relation to presence of dark muscle. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 28:1-5.
12. Castell, C. H., B. Smith, and W. J. Dyer. 1974. Simultaneous measurements of trimethylamine and dimethylamine in fish, and their use for estimating quality of frozen-stored gadoid fillets. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 31:383-389.
13. Dingle, J. R., and J. A. Hines. 1975. Protein instability in minced flesh from fillets and frames of several commercial Atlantic fishes during storage at -5 C. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada. 32:775-783.
14. Dyer, W. J., and Y. A. Mounsey. 1945. Amines in fish muscle. II Development of trimethylamine and other amines. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 6:359-367.
15. Dyer, F. E. and W. J. Dyer. 1949. Changes in the palatability of cod fillets. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada. 7:449-460.
16. Dyer, W. J., D. I. Fraser, R. G. MacIntosh, and M. Myer. 1964. Cooking method and palatability of frozen cod fillets of various qualities. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 21:577-589.
17. Dyer, W. J. 1974. Stability of minced fish - An important factor in standards formulation. pp. 76-83. In R. E. Martin (ed.) Second technical seminar on mechanical recovery and utilization of fish flesh, Boston, MA. National Fisheries Institute, Washington, D.C.
18. Hiltz, D. F., W. J. Dyer, and D. W. Lemon. 1974. Some properties of fillets and minced flesh of silver hake (*Merluccius bilinearis*) in frozen storage. New Series Circular No. 46, Fisheries and Marine Service, Halifax Lab., Halifax, N.S., 9 p.
19. Hiltz, D. F., B. S. Lall, D. W. Lemon, and W. J. Dyer. 1976. Deteriorative changes during frozen storage in fillets and minced flesh of silver hake (*Merluccius bilinearis*) processed from round fish held in ice and refrigerated sea water. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 33:2560-2567.
20. Licciardello, J. J., and W. S. Hill. 1978. Microbiological quality of commercial frozen minced fish blocks. J. Food Prot. 41:948-952.
21. Martin, R. E. 1976. Mechanically deboned fish flesh. Food Technol. 30:64-70.
22. Miyauchi, D., G. Kudo, and M. Patashnik. 1973. Surimi - A semi-processed wet fish protein. Mar. Fish. Rev. 35(12):7-9.
23. Miyauchi, D., G. Kudo, and M. Patashnik. 1977. Effect of processing variables on storage characteristics of frozen minced Alaska pollock. Mar. Fish. Rev. 39(5):11-14.
24. Sikorski, Z., J. Olley, and S. Kostuck. 1976. Protein changes in frozen fish. CRC Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition. 8(1):97-129.
25. Sinnhuber, R. O., and T. C. Yu. 1958. 2 - Thiobarbituric acid method for the measurement of rancidity in fishery products. II. The quantitative determination of malonaldehyde. Food Technol. 12:9-12.
26. Sørenson, T. 1975. Separated cod mince. Deterioration of functional properties during frozen storage. pp. 28-38. Årsberetning 1975. Fiskeriministeriets Forsøgslaboratorium Bygning, DTH, 2800 Lyngby.
27. Tanikawa, E. 1971. Marine products in Japan. Koseisha-Koseikaku Co., Tokyo.
28. Tokunaga, T. 1964. Studies on the development of dimethylamine and formaldehyde in Alaska pollock muscle during frozen storage. Bull. Hokkaido Reg. Fish. Res. Lab. 29:108-122.
29. Tokunaga, T. 1974. The effect of decomposed products of trimethylamine oxide on quality of frozen Alaska pollock fillet. Bull. Jap. Soc. Sci. Fish. 40:167-174.
30. Yu, T. C., and R. O. Sinnhuber, 1957. 2 - Thiobarbituric acid method for the measurement of rancidity in fishery products. Food Technol. 11:104-108.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 27-30 (January, 1979)

Effect of Inorganic Nutrients on Production of Steroid Glycoalkaloids by *Phytophthora infestans* Race 1.2.4 In Vitro

MELANIE R. MAAS[1]*, FREDERICK J. POST[2], and D. K. SALUNKHE[3]

Food Research Institute, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, Wisconsin 53706;
Department of Biology and Department of Nutrition and Food Science, Utah State University, Logan, Utah 84322

(Received for publication April 12, 1978)

ABSTRACT

The influence of sodium salts of the macronutrients nitrate, phosphate, sulfate, and chloride; and the micronutrients iron, calcium, copper, cobalt, nickel, and manganese on growth of *Phytophthora infestans* and synthesis of glycoalkaloids by the fungus was investigated. Maximum growth levels were demonstrated when 0.04% phosphate, 0.04% chloride, or 2-5 mg of iron/liter were employed in the culture medium. Results indicate that upon substitution of the individual sodium salts of the macronutrients for the potassium and magnesium salts or addition of sodium chloride to the basal medium, the concentration of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the fungus decreased significantly. Regression analysis showed that the concentration of phosphate in the medium had the most influence on the amount of glycoalkaloids produced by *P. infestans*. Increasing the phosphate concentration in the medium resulted in increasing amounts of glycoalkaloids being produced by the fungus. As the mass of mycelium increased in media containing different amounts of phosphate, the quantity of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the fungus decreased.

The basic nutritional requirements of phytopathological fungi include carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorus and sulfur as structural components and enzyme constituents. Of the metallic elements, plant pathogens need relatively large amounts of potassium and magnesium with trace amounts of iron, zinc, copper, manganese and molybdenum (*9*). Due to trace quantities of microelements necessary for fungal growth it is difficult to determine the requirements of these nutrients. Most investigators who culture *P. infestans* add no micronutrients to their media (*3,5,12*). Cuppett and Lilly (*2*) reported that addition of 1.0 mg of ferric iron/liter with 200 mg of ascorbic acid/liter to a medium containing glucose and asparagine yielded excellent growth of *P. infestans*.

Steroid glycoalkaloids are bitter tasting, toxic substances that occur in normal Irish potatoes in trace amounts. The toxicity of these compounds has been demonstrated in animals and fungi. Considerable literature is available that cites cases of potato poisoning in animals with gastrointestinal and neurological disturbances. The glycoalkaloid level in potatoes has been shown to increase substantially upon infection with *P. infestans* (*6,7*). Accumulation of alkaloids in blighted potatoes has been attributed to an increase of physiological stress in the potato due to infection with P. *infestans*.

Since steroid glycoalkaloids were found to be synthesized by *P. infestans* in an earlier study by Maas et al. (*8*) this study was undertaken to determine the response of *P. infestans* to a spectrum of mineral nutrients and the effect of these chemicals on synthesis of glycoalkaloids by the fungus.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The organism used in this study was *P. infestans* race 1.2.4 (*8*). The control medium was the enriched basal medium developed by Maas et al. (*8*) which consisted of: 90.0 g of maltose, 20.0 g of L-proline, 20.0 g of DL-alanine, 1.0 g of KNO_3, 0.5 g of KH_2PO_4, 0.25 g of $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$, and 1.0 mg of thiamin per liter of distilled water. Sodium salts of nitrate, phosphate and sulfate were individually substituted for the potassium and magnesium salts in the control medium. Also sodium chloride and sodium acetate were individually added to the basal medium. Table 1 shows the nutrients and respective concentration ranges used in this study. Trace elements were tested individually in the concentration range of 0.0001 - 5.0 mg/1 and included calcium, cobalt, copper, iron, manganese and nickel. Double distilled water and analytical grade chemicals were used in the portion of the investigation dealing with micronutrients.

All media (50-ml volumes in 250-ml Erlenmeyer flasks) were inoculated with 0.5 ml of a standardized mycelium suspension. The mycelium was harvested and filtered through preweighed Whatman #2 filters. The filters and the mycelium were air-dried to a constant weight and mycelium dry weight/50 ml of medium was calculated. Glycoalka-

TABLE 1. *Concentration range of the sodium salts utilized in the enriched basal medium.*

Macronutrient	Concentration range (%)
$NaNO_3$	0.025 - 0.5
NaH_2PO_4	0.001 - 0.4
Na_2SO_4	0.001 - 0.2
NaCl	0.001 - 0.4
Na $(C_2H_3O_2)$	0.001 - 0.4

[1]*University of Wisconsin.*
[2]*Department of Biology, Utah State University.*
[3]*Department of Nutrition and Food Science, Utah State University.*

loids were extracted, separated by ammonia precipitation which was followed by color development of the steroid with sulfuric acid and formaldehyde and quantitation spectrophometrically using the method described by Gull and Isenberg (*4*) with modifications by Wu and Salunkhe (*18*). Details of the above methods have been described previously (*8*).

RESULTS

In the medium containing sodium salts of the macronutrients none of the mycelium yields was greater than the yield in the control (basal medium) (Fig. 1). Mycelium production in the medium containing sodium salts was lower than mycelium yield in the basal medium; however, the greatest amounts of growth detected in media including sodium salts were not significantly lower at the 0.05% statistical level than the amount detected in the control medium. The greatest amounts of growth in the media containing sodium salts were observed when the following were used: 0.025-0.1%, 0.4-0.5% $NaNO_3$; 0.02-0.04% NaH_2PO_4; 0.02-0.05%, 0.2% NaCl; and 0.01-0.04% Na_2SO_4. Sodium acetate appeared to be inhibitory to *P. infestans* since all mycelium yields were significantly lower than the amount of mycelium in the basal medium.

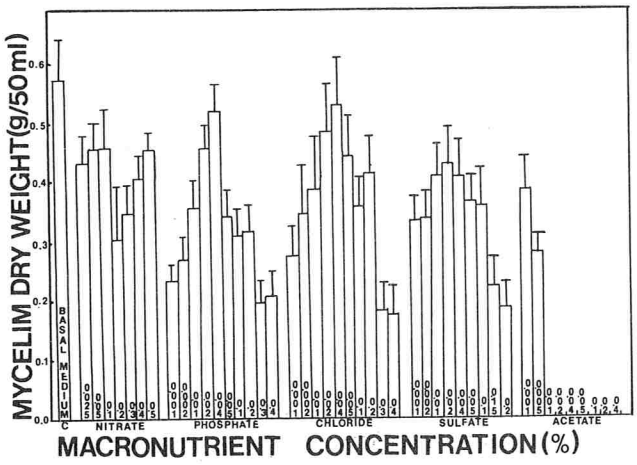


Figure 1. *Growth of* Phytophthora infestans *race 1.2.4 after 28 days at 21 C in enriched basal medium containing individually substituted sodium salts of the macronutrients in the concentration range of 0.001 - 0.5% (w/v) with 95% confidence limits.*

Addition of micronutrients to the basal medium gave varied results (Fig. 2). The amount of mycelium detected in the control medium in the micronutrient study (Fig 2) was smaller than the mycelium yield of the control medium in the macronutrient study (Fig. 1). This may be attributed to a decrease in the amount of contaminating microelements due to use of glass double-distilled water and analytical grade chemicals in the control medium for the micronutrient study. Growth of the fungus was stimulated by addition of iron in the ferrous state with significantly higher levels of *P. infestans* obtained when iron was added to the medium in the concentration range of 1.0-5.0 mg/l. *P. infestans* race 1.2.4 growth was significantly inhibited by all concentrations of copper, cobalt, nickel, manganese, and by concentrations of calcium that exceeded 0.001 mg/l. All results are reported as an average of three replicates with each replicate including 10 culture flasks and statistical analysis was done at the 95% level.

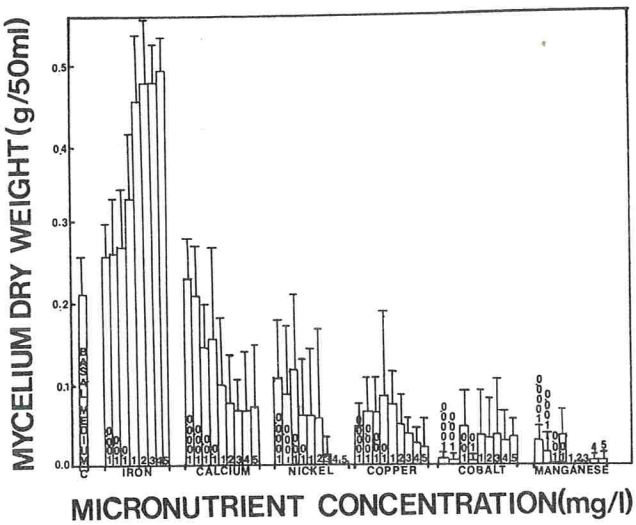


Figure 2. *Growth of* Phytophthora infestans *race 1.2.4 after 28 days at 21 C in enriched basal medium containing nitrate salts of micronutrients in the concentration range of 0.0001 - 5.0 mg/l with 95% confidence limits.*

Synthesis of glycoalkaloids by *P. infestans* race 1.2.4 in the media containing sodium salts is illustrated in Fig. 3. The average level of glycoalkaloids detected in the control medium was 0.85 mg of total glycoalkaloids/25 ml of medium. Upon substitution of sodium salts for the individual potassium and magnesium salts of the macronutrients or addition of sodium chloride, the average concentration of glycoalkaloids decreased significantly. Although variations in the quantity of glycoalkaloids produced in the media containing sodium salts were observed, these differences were not significant at the 95% statistical level. To determine the effect of each sodium salt on synthesis of glycoalkaloids by *P. infestans*, simple regression analysis was done on (*a*) the effect of nutrient concentration and (*b*) the effect of

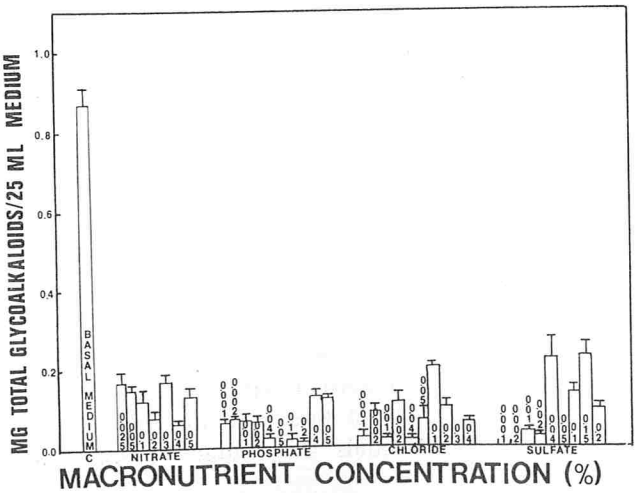


Figure 3. *Quantity of glycoalkaloids synthesized by* Phytophthora infestans *race 1.2.4 after 28 days at 21 C in enriched basal medium containing sodium salts of the macronutrients individually substituted for the potassium and magnesium salts with 95% confidence limits.*

growth level of *P. infestans* on the quantity of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the fungus. Results of the analysis indicate that the concentration of $NaNO_3$ or NaCl in the media had little effect on the amount of glycoalkaloids produced by the fungus. In media containing NaH_2PO_4 or Na_2SO_4, as their concentrations were increased the level of glycoalkaloids synthesized by *P. infestans* increased in accordance with the equation $y = 0.1616 + 0.0396X$ and $y = 0.73 + 0.0362X$, respectively, where y = mg of total glycoalkaloids per 25 ml of medium and X = concentration of macronutrient in percent. Analysis of results relating the amount of glycoalkaloids produced by the fungus to the mycelium yield in media containing various concentrations of sodium salts of the macronutrients showed that in various concentration of NaCl the yield of mycelium had little effect on the quantity of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the fungus. But when a range of concentrations of NaH_2PO_4 or Na_2SO_4 were used in the media, the quantity of glycoalkaloids produced by the fungus decreased as the amount of growth increased in relation to the linear equations, $y = 0.1278 - 0.224X$ and $y = 0.1919 - 0.3224X$, where y = mg of total glycoalkaloids per 25 ml and X = g of dry weight mycelium per 50 ml. When *P. infestans* was grown in media containing different concentrations of $NaNO_3$, the glycoalkaloid concentration increased as the amount of growth of *P. infestans* race 1.2.4 increased according to the equation $y = 0.1582 + 0.0602X$ where y = mg of total glycoalkaloids per 25 ml and X = g of dry weight of mycelium per 50 ml of medium.

Analysis of all positive samples from the control medium and the other test media containing sodium salts of the macronutrients was done by thin layer chromatography. Results of this analysis show that the basal medium contained both solanidine, present in all samples, and solanine, present in 20% of the samples. In media containing sodium salts only solanidine was present.

No glycoalkaloids were detected in the test media containing copper, cobalt, calcium, nickel or manganese. Upon addition of iron to the basal medium, glycoalkaloids were found to be produced by *P. infestans* at all amounts of iron except 5.0 mg/1. Figure 4 illustrates the concentration of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the fungus in media containing various concentrations of iron. The highest concentration of glycoalkaloids was obtained when 0.001 mg of iron/liter was added to the medium. Statistical analysis of these data indicates that the amount of glycoalkaloids produced in the basal medium was significantly greater than the amounts detected in the media containing iron, although in media containing 0.001 or 0.01 mg of iron/liter the amount of glycoalkaloids synthesized by *P. infestans* was significantly greater than the quantity of alkaloids produced in media containing greater amounts of iron. Regression analysis illustrates that as the concentration of iron increased the level of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the

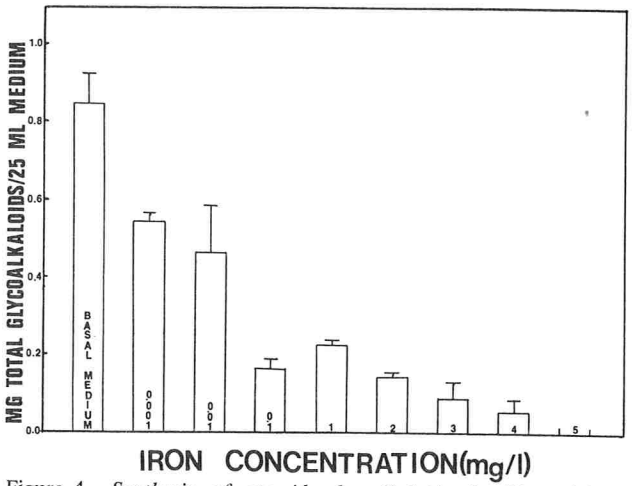


Figure 4. *Synthesis of steroid glycoalkaloids by* Phytophthora infestans *race 1.2.4 in 28 days at 21 C in enriched basal medium containing ferrous iron in the concentration range of 0.001 - 5.0 mg/1 with 95% confidence limits.*

fungus declined in accordance with the linear equation $y = 3.341 - 7.819X$ where y = mg of total glycoalkaloids per 25 ml of medium and X = concentration of iron in mg/1. As various concentrations of iron were added to the medium, the amount of glycoalkaloids produced by the fungus decreased as the mycelium yield increased. This relationship of these parameters is shown by the simple regression equation $y = 0.4462 - 0.428X$ where y = mg of total glycoalkaloids per 25 ml of medium and X = g of dry weight of mycelium per 50 ml of medium.

DISCUSSION

Since *P. infestans* has been a parasite of the Irish potato for a long time, one would expect its nutritional requirements to be related to the chemical composition of the potato. The raw Irish potato contains per 100 g of wet weight: 17.6 g of carbohydrate, 2.1 g of protein, 0.1 g of fat, 407 mg of potassium, 53 mg of phosphate, 7 mg of calcium, 3 mg of sodium, 0.6 mg of iron, and a total ash content of 900 mg (*13*). The results indicate that *P. infestans* responded well to phosphate and chloride at the 0.04% level with a decrease in mycelium yield observed when these nutrients were increased to the 0.05% level. This suggests that the 0.05% phosphate level used in the basal medium may be somewhat inhibitory to the fungus. The maximum amount of mycelium obtained when Na_2SO_4 was used in the medium is considerably lower than the maxima obtained with other macronutrients. This may be due to the lack of magnesium in the medium rather than an influence of sulfate since magnesium is important in cell metabolism as a cofactor for many enzymes and in ribosomal function.

Stimulation of growth of *P. infestans* by the greater amounts of iron tested in this study (2-5 mg/1) may be attributable to enhancement of activity of heme proteins and other oxidative enzymes which use iron as a cofactor. Apparently the requirements of *P. infestans* for calcium, copper, colbalt, nickel, and manganese are lower than 0.0001 mg/1 since at this amount and above some degree of inhibition of *P. infestans* was observed. These data

indicate that an enriched medium for culturing *P. infestans* should include: 1.0 g of KNO_3, 0.4 g of KH_2PO_4, 0.25 g of $MgSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ and 2-5 mg of ferrous iron per liter of distilled water.

Glycoalkaloids, members of a group of compounds known as secondary chemicals that occur in plants and microorganisms, are not known to serve any direct physiological function (*11*). Most of these chemicals are not waste products, but rather are secondary substances produced by active synthesis. These compounds often contain nitrogen or other elements which are available to organisms in limited supply and it requires energy to synthesize secondary chemicals. Synthesis of glycoalkaloids by the potato is induced when the plant has been subjected to physiological stress, such as infection by *P. infestans*.

Our results indicate that synthesis of glycoalkaloids by *P. infestans* race 1.2.4 is dependent upon the chemical composition of the medium, as illustrated by the significant decrease in the quantity of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the fungus when sodium salts were used in the medium. The enzyme systems involved in the synthesis of alkaloids are probably adapted to the chemical composition of the potato which contains a potassium to sodium ratio of approximately 400:1. In microorganisms, potassium has been shown to function in the cell as a compatible solute for enzyme stability (*1*); therefore disruption of the potassium: sodium ratio of the cell may result in decreased activity of one or more of the enzymes involved in synthesis of steriod glycoalkaloids. Of the macronutrients tested, it appears that the concentration of nitrate or chloride has little effect on the enzymes involved in synthesis of steroid glycoalkaloids. With increasing concentrations of phosphate or sulfate in the medium, the quantity of glycoalkaloids produced by the fungus increased; this could be attributable to a higher degree of stress applied to the fungus by greater concentrations of these nutrients. The fungus may respond to a more stressful environment in the same manner as the potato, i.e. by production of more stress metabolites, such as steroid glycoalkaloids. Phosphate appears to have the most influence on the relationship between the amount of mycelium produced and the amount of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the fungus. With the spectrum of phosphate concentrations used in this study, as the amount of mycelium increased the quantity of glycoalkaloids synthesized by the fungus declined. This resultant relationship may be due to an adjustment in metabolism of the fungus from synthesis of glycoalkaloids to synthesis of factors which relate directly to growth. This shift in metabolic pathways may be due to the easing of stressful conditions when larger masses of mycelium are present.

The results show that the greatest glycoalkaloid production in media containing iron occurred with a low level of iron (0.001 mg/1) and was followed by a decline in the quantity of glycoalkaloids synthesized by *P. infestans* as the concentration of iron in the medium increased. This phenomenon has been demonstrated in the synthesis of other toxic substances by microorganisms. Pappenheimer et al. (*10*) found that when the iron concentration reached 100 μg/1 synthesis of toxin by *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* reached its maximum and decreased as the amount of iron was increased to 500 μg/1, where it became negligible.

REFERENCES

1. Brown, A. D. 1976. Microbial water stress. Bacteriol. Rev. 40:803-846.
2. Cuppett, V. M., and V. G. Lilly. 1973. Ferrous iron and the growth of twenty isolates of *Phytophthora infestans* in synthetic medium. Mycologia. 65:67-77.
3. Fehermann, H. 1971. Obligater Parastimus phytopathogener Pilze. I. Vergleichende Wachstumversuche mit *Phytophthora infestans* und verwandten Arten. Phytopathol. Z. 70:89-113.
4. Gull, D. D., and F. M. Isenberg. 1960. Chlorophyll and solanine content and distribution in four varieties of potato tubers. Proc. Am. Soc. Hort. Sci. 75:545-556.
5. Hodgson, W. A. 1958. Growth of four races of *Phytophthora infestans* (Mont.) de Bary in synthetic medium. Can. J. Plant Sci. 44:583-584.
6. Ishizaka, N., and K. Tomiyama. 1972. Effect of wounding or infection by *Phytophthora infestans* on the contents of terpenoids in potato tubers. Plant Cell Physiol. 13:1053-1063.
7. Locci, R., and J. Kuc. 1967. Steroid alkaloids as compounds produced in potato tubers under stress. Phytopathology 57: 1272-1273.
8. Maas, M. R., F. J. Post, and D. K. Salunkhe. 1978. Production of steroid glycoalkaloids by *Phytophthora infestans* in complex and chemically defined media. J. Food Safety (in press).
9. Moore-Landecker, E. 1972. Fundamentals of fungi. Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey. 482 p.
10. Pappenheimer, A. M., Jr., P. A. Miller, and M. Yoneda. 1962. Kinetics of diphtheria toxin formation. J. Gen. Microbiol. 28:531-535.
11. Pianka, E. R. 1974. Evolutionary ecology. Harper and Row, New York. 356 p.
12. Seidal, H. 1961. Untersuchen über den Nahrstoffbedarf und die Toxinblidung des Pilzes *Phytophthora infestans* (Mont.) de Bary in vollsynthetischen Nahrlösungen. Phytopathol. Z. 41:1-26.
13. Watt, B. K., and A. L. Merrill. 1963. Composition of foods. Agriculture Handbook No. 8, United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. 189 p.
14. Wu, M. T., and D. K. Salunkhe. 1976. Devices for improving color development in glycoalkaloid determination. J. Food Sci. 41: 220-221.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 31-37 (January, 1979)

Organochlorine Insecticides and Industrial Pollutants in the Milk Supply of Southern Ontario, Canada — 1977

R. FRANK[1]*, H. E. BRAUN[1], M. HOLDRINET[1], G. J. SIRONS[1], E. H. SMITH[2], and D. W. DIXON[2]

Provincial Pesticide Residue Testing Laboratory,
Ontario Ministry of Food and Agriculture, Guelph, Ontario NIG 2WI,
Canada and Milk Industry Branch,
Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food, Toronto, Ontario, Canada

(Received for publication April 13, 1978)

ABSTRACT

During the summer of 1977 milk samples were collected from 308 bulk transporters picking up milk in the southern region of Ontario. These milk samples were subjected to a comprehensive analysis for organochlorine insecticides and selected halogenated industrial pollutants. Ninety-five percent of samples contained residues of p,p'-DDE, dieldrin, heptachlor epoxide and PCB, 68% contained residues of HCB, and 16% contained residues of p,p'-DDE and p,p'-TDE; chlordane and endosulfan were detected in only a few samples. Residues of aldrin, endrin, lindane, methoxychlor, mirex, PBB and chlorinated phenols were not detected. Mean residues of insecticides in milk fat were ΣDDT, 0.015 ppm; dieldrin, 0.011 ppm; heptachlor epoxide, 0.002 ppm; endosulfan, 0.001 ppm; and chlordane, <0.001 ppm. Mean residues of industrial pollutants in milk fat were 0.033 ppm PCB and 0.002 ppm HCB. Compared with a similar survey conducted in 1973 for an approximately identical geographical area, levels of ΣDDT, PCB, and HCB showed a significant decrease, dieldrin showed only a slight decrease and heptochlor epoxide and chlordane increased. Reports are presented on individual case histories involving the misapplication of endrin, lindane, and fenthion to dairy cattle. The rate of elimination of these compounds from milk is presented.

Residues in bovine milk are a convenient indicator for reflecting the pattern and volumes of use of organochlorine compounds in the agricultural industry and milk quality is frequently used as a basis for legislative decisions concerning changes in the permitted uses of pesticides. Most of the agricultural and industrial activity in Ontario is concentrated in the southern region and previous milk surveys for this region have been conducted (*4,5*). Both the provincial and federal governments have been involved in restricting and removing registered uses of persistent organochlorine compounds for agricultural and non-agricultural purposes (Table 1). Beginning in 1969 with the removal of all agricultural uses of aldrin and dieldrin, and continuing to 1978 with removal of chlordane, the organochlorine insecticides have gradually been replaced by less-persistent alternative compounds. While aldrin and dieldrin were used primarily in agriculture, chlordane and DDT have found wide use in rural, urban, and recreational areas. Compounds such as HCB and PCB have no significant agricultural uses but are widely used in a variety of industrial applications. Changes in uses of pesticides are governed by the Pesticide Act of Ontario and by the Pest Control Products Act of Canada. Industrial compounds such as polychlorinated biphenyls are now being controlled under the Environmental Contaminants Act of Canada and by the Environmental Protection Act of Ontario. The volumes of past agricultural uses of pesticides in southern Ontario have been reported by Frank et al. (*3*) and uses of PCB are documented in a joint report by Environment Canada and Health and Welfare Canada (*3*).

The present survey was undertaken to establish current levels of persistent organochlorines in the milk supply from the major production area in Ontario, to observe the effects of the restrictions and removals placed on various insecticide uses during the 1967-1977 period, and to check for the presence of other halogenated compounds not sought in previous surveys but which are known to be present in the Great Lakes basin.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sampling procedure

Milk samples collected in the survey were obtained from 308 bulk transporters hauling milk from 11 southern Ontario counties (Table 2, Fig. 1). The milk in each transporter represented the accumulation of 2-day milking from 5 to 20 farms or 7,000 to 18,000 kg of fluid milk. Collections were made by field personnel of the Milk Industry Branch, Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food, and delivered promptly to the Provincial Pesticide Residue Testing Laboratory for analysis. Sample size approximated 500 ml and glass jars were used for transport.

Samples were forwarded to the Central Milk Testing Laboratory, Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food for determination of milkfat content. Fat determinations were made according to official turbidimetric procedures (*1*).

All 308 samples were analyzed for residues of diphenylethanes, cyclodienes, lindane, mirex, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB). All samples from Brant and Wentworth counties plus every 10th sample from the remainder of the region were analyzed for hexachlorobenzene

[1]*Provincial Pesticide Residue Testing Laboratory.*
[2]*Milk Industry Branch.*

TABLE 1. *Chronological restrictions and removals of organochlorine compounds from uses in Ontario under the Ontario Pesticide Act, the Pest Control Products Act and the Environmental Contaminants Act, 1969-1978.*

Year	Compound	Area of use		
		Agriculture & Forestry	Domestic	Industrial & structural
1969	Aldrin Dieldrin Heptachlor	all uses halted by midsummer	all uses halted by end of year	restricted to termite control
1970	DDT TDE	general uses halted; licenced use on tobacco, vegetables, and apples	all uses halted	restricted to bat and mouse control
1971	PCB			voluntary removal of open system uses
1971	DDT	licensed use on vegetables halted		
1972	DDT	licensed uses on tobacco halted		
1972	Endrin	label uses on tobacco and potatoes halted	no domestic uses	
1973	DDT	licensed use on apples halted		
1974	HCB	registered use not renewed		
1975	Endosulfan	recommendations for use on tobacco removed		
1976	PCB			legislative controls on use restrictions to use in electrical transformers and capacitors
1977	Chlordane	most uses halted		
1977	Endosulfan	registered use on tobacco removed		
1978	Chlordane	use for corn rootworm control halted		

TABLE 2. *Incidence of organochlorines in milk.*

Compound	Incidence (%)
A. All 308 samples analysed for:	
p,p'-DDE	97.1
p,p'-TDE	16.0
p,p'-DDT	16.6
o,p'-DDT	0.3
Methoxychlor	0.0
Lindane	0.0
Aldrin	0.0
Dieldrin	99.3
Endrin	0.0
Heptachlor epoxide	99.3
cis & trans Chlordane	4.2
Oxychlordane	0.0
a & *β* Endosulfan	1.0
Endosulfan sulfate	7.5
PCB	94.5
Mirex	0.0
B.[1] *81 samples analysed for:*	
HCB	67.9
C.[2] *71 samples analysed for:*	
PBB	0.0
D.[3] *45 samples analysed for:*	
Chlorinated phenols	0.0

[1]All samples from Brant and Wentworth counties plus every 10th sample from remainder of region.
[2]All samples from Essex county plus every 10th sample from remainder of region.
[3]Included all 308 samples.

(HCB). All samples from Essex county plus every 10th sample from the remainder of the region were analyzed for polybrominated biphenyls (PBB). Chlorinated phenols were analyzed in 45 samples which were made up of composites of seven samples over the entire region (Table 2).

Three case histories of accidental insecticide uses on dairy cattle, including lindane, endrin, and fenthion were also investigated. In these instances milk samples were taken from stationary bulk coolers or directly from individual cows. Sampling continued at regular intervals

Figure 1. *Map of southern Ontario showing the eleven counties included in the milk survey.*

until residue of contaminants dropped below permissible or detectable levels in the milk.

Analytical procedures - insecticides, PCB, PBB, HCB and mirex

Pesticides were extracted from whole milk (100 g) by blending at high speed for 5 min with 200 ml of acetonitrile. A 50-g sample was removed by filtering; this was transferred to a separatory funnel, and partitioned by shaking for 30 sec with 100 ml of hexane. The acetonitrile phase was diluted with 300 ml of 1% aqueous sodium chloride solution and the mixture was shaken again for 30 sec. After phase separation, the aqueous extract was discarded and the hexane partitionate was washed once by shaking for 15 sec with 100 ml of water. The washed hexane partitionate was then concentrated to 5-10 ml with rotary vacuum after filtration through anhydrous sodium sulfate.

Cleanup was effected on Florisil according to the procedure of Mills et al. (*8*). The concentrated hexane extract was quantitativeiy transferred to a 22-mm i.d. chromatography column containing 25 g of Florisil (60/100 mesh, activated commercially at 650 C and stored at 135 C) and eluted successively with 200 ml 1:4 - dichloromethane:hexane: (Fraction A) and 200 ml 0.35:50:50 - acetonitrile:dichloromethane: hexane (Fraction B). Eluates were concentrated to dryness with rotary

vacuum; fraction A was re-dissolved in ca. 5 ml of acetone in preparation for separation of PCB, PBB, and HCB from lindane, chlordane, DDT analogs, and mirex: fraction B was re-dissolved in a measured quantity of iso-octane and contained heptachlor epoxide, dieldrin, endrin, methoxychlor, and the endosulfan analogs.

Separation of PCB, PBB, and HCB from lindane, chlordane and the DDT analogs was done by the procedure described by Holdrinet (7). Coconut charcoal (50/200 mesh, Fisher #5-690), previously washed with acetone, dried, and stored at 135 C, was placed in a 10-mm i.d. column to a height of 7.5 cm and sandwiched between two 1-cm layers of sand. The column was then pre-washed with 1:3-acetone:diethyl ether (v/v). The acetone solution of fraction A was introduced to the charcoal column and insecticides and mirex were eluted with 180 ml of 1:3-acetone:diethyl ether, PCB and PBB were eluted off the column with 80 ml of benzene, and finally HCB was removed by elution with 100 ml of toluene. Eluate fractions were concentrated to dryness with rotary vacuum and re-dissolved in measured amounts of iso-octane.

The cleanup and fractionation procedures differed from the methods reported in the previous surveys by Frank et al. (*4,5*) so as to include the analysis of previously unreported compounds, to improve detection capabilities, and to facilitate identification by GLC.

Analytical procedure - chlorinated phenols

Chlorinated phenols were determined using a procedure developed in this laboratory by Sirons (*2*). Whole milk was percolated through a column of Amberlite XAD-2 resin, 20/50 mesh, to isolate the chlorinated phenols. Desorption of the phenols was accomplished by elution with a 1:4 mixture of 0.1 N NaOH (aq):methanol. The volume of methanol was reduced by rotary evaporation and the chlorinated phenols were then partitioned into chloroform, evaporated to dryness and methylated with diazomethane followed by cleanup on activated Florisil.

Gas-liquid chromatography

All compounds, with the exception of chlorinated phenols, were determined by electron capture gas chromatography using a ^{63}Ni source which was operated in the pulsed and linearized mode. Organochlorine insecticides, HCB, mirex and PCB were chromatographed on a 1.8 m × 2 mm i.d. column packed with 1.5% OV-17/2.0% OV-210 on 100-120 mesh Gas Chrom Q with a nitrogen carrier flow of ca. 60 ml/min and isothermal column temperature of 190 C. PBB determinations were made on a 1.8 m × 2 mm i.d. column packed with 3% OV-1 on 100/200 mesh Gas Chrom Q with isothermal operation at 240 C. Sample injections were 5 μl, representing a sample equivalent of 50 mg on a whole milk basis.

Chlorinated phenols were determined by Coulson conductivity detection (halogen mode) using a 1.8 m × 4 mm i.d. glass column packed with 5% OV-17 on silanized Chromosorb W-AW, 80/100 mesh. Injection volumes represented a 50-mg sample equivalent.

Recoveries and detection limits

Recoveries were checked periodically by direct fortification of whole milk with a acetone solution of known concentration of halogenated hydrocarbons. These samples were stored under refrigerated conditions for 2-3 days with occasional shaking, and then analyzed according to the described procedures. Mean recovery values and approximate limits of detection are listed in Table 3. Limits of detection are expressed at ppb in whole milk since the method was based on whole milk analysis rather than the direct analysis of milkfat. Detection limits on a fat basis, therefore, are dependent on and will vary directly as the variation in milkfat content.

By convention, all residue results in this report are expressed as ppm in milkfat and are derived by arithmetical conversion from residues in whole milk. The data presented in this report are not corrected for recovery losses.

Confirmatory techniques

Confirmation of residue identity was done on random samples and was achieved primarily with the use of two-dimensional thin layer chromatography (TLC), whereby the appropriate areas, after development, were scraped off the TLC chromatogram, re-dissolved in a desorbing solvent, and then re-examined by GLC. Some degree of confirmation was achieved as the result of the semi-specific nature of the cleanup and fractionation techniques and, alternatively, by alternate column GLC.

A few samples of milk were found which contained relatively high residues of DDT and endosulfan. In these samples confirmation was achieved by alkaline treatment for conversion to the dehydrochlorinated analogs for DDT and by examination using the sulfur-specific FPD detector for endosulfan.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Over 95% of milk samples analyzed contained measurable residues of p,p'-DDE, dieldrin, heptachlor epoxide and PCB, and approximately two-thirds of samples analyzed contained detectable levels of HCB; p,p'-DDT and p,p'-TDE were found in only about one-sixth of samples. Endosulfan and chlordane were detected only occasionally while residues of aldrin, lindane, methoxychlor, mirex, PBB, and chlorinated phenols were not found above their respective detection limits (Table 3).

TABLE 3. *Average recoveries and approximate detection limits.*

Analyte	% Recovery	Detection limits (ppb in milk)
p,p'-DDT	80	0.1
p,p'-DDE	90	0.1
p,p'-TDE	90	0.1
o,p'-DDT	87	0.1
Methoxychlor	84	2.0
Lindane	83	0.1
Heptachlor epoxide	91	0.1
Dieldrin	83	0.2
Endrin	80	0.5
cis-Chlordane	85	0.1
trans-Chlordane	82	0.1
Oxychlordane	81	0.1
α-Endosulfan	88	0.2
β-Endosulfan	82	0.5
Endosulfan sulfate	87	1.0
HCB	75	0.01
PCB	80	0.5
PBB	90	0.5
Mirex	75	0.1
Pentachlorophenol	85	0.1
2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol	80	1.0
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	80	1.0
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	80	1.0

Agricultural chemicals

ΣDDT. The incidence of detectable p,p'-DDT and p,p'-TDE in milk samples was 16.6% and 16.0%, respectively; however, residues in most were only slightly higher than the detection limit of 0.002 ppm in milkfat; o,p'-DDT was detected in only one milk sample which contained a ΣDDT level of 0.27 ppm (Table 2, 4, 5).

p,p'-DDE was present in 97% of samples at a mean residue of 0.012 ppm in milkfat. In 51% of the bulk transporters ΣDDT ranged from 0.001 to 0.010 ppm and a further 32% ranged from 0.011 to 0.020 ppm. The highest concentration of DDE and ΣDDT originated in milk from Norfolk, a county which supports a large hectarage of tobacco and where DDT was used in large quantities until 1971; these tobacco soils have been found to still contain substantial residues of DDT (*6*).

The ΣDDT residues in milkfat as revealed in this survey show a significant decline from those reported in previous surveys (Fig. 2). With a sampling base covering a similar geographical area, the mean ΣDDT residues

TABLE 4. *Frequency of organochlorine concentrations in milkfat samples.*

Organochlorine	Content in milkfat (ppb)								
	1	1-10	11-20	21-30	31-40	41-50	51-100	101-200	201-300
Insecticide (308 analyses)									
p,p'-DDE	9	158	99	26	8	6	2	0	0
p,p'-TDE	259	45	3	0	1	0	0	0	0
o,p' & p,p'-DDT	257	46	3	0	0	0	1	0	1
ΣDDT	9	148	90	30	15	10	3	2	1
Dieldrin	2	180	108	16	2	0	0	0	0
Chlordane	295	8	4	1	0	0	0	0	0
Heptachlor epoxide	2	303	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
Endosulfan	305	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	0
Endosulfan sulfate	285	21	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
Industrial chemicals									
HCB (81 analyses)	26	53	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
PBB (71 analyses)	71	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PCB (308 analyses)	17	25	34	66	69	38	47	12	0
Chlorinated[1] phenols (45 analyses)	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

[1]Includes 2,4,6- and 2,4,5-trichlorophenols, 2,3,4,5-tetrachlorophenol and pentachlorophenol.

were 0.19 ppm and 0.5 ppm in milkfat, respectively for 1967-69 and 1973, as compared to a mean of 0.015 ppm ΣDDT in the present survey. This general downward trend in ΣDDT since the legislative restrictions in 1970-71 suggests a half-life biological disappearance for DDT from milk of about 2 to 4 years.

Based on the total annual milk production in the region, a calculated amount of 0.3 kg ΣDDT was presently in the 1977 supply as compared to 1.1 kg present in 1973 supply, i.e., a drop of 0.8 kg (Table 6).

Dieldrin. Dieldrin was present in 99.3% of milk samples in the 1977 survey. Fifty-nine percent contained between 0.001 to 0.010 ppm in the milkfat and a further 35% contained from 0.011 to 0.020 ppm (Table 2,4,5). The highest residues were found in milk derived from those countries associated with tobacco and vegetable production, i.e., Elgin, Essex, and Norfolk (Table 5).

Dieldrin residues in milk declined only slightly between 1973 and 1977. As reported by Frank et al (*5*), in 1973 dieldrin concentrations in milkfat averaged 0.015 ppm in this region as compared to a 1977 mean value of 0.011 ppm. From the time that aldrin was removed from use in 1969, dieldrin in milk has declined at a half-life depletion rate of approximately 5-6 years (Figure 2). Based on a total annual milk production for the region, 0.22 kg of dieldrin was present in the milk supply, a decline of 0.11 kg since 1973 (Table 6).

Chlordane and heptachlor epoxide. Chlordane has been increasingly used to control rootworm in corn following removal of aldrin, dieldrin, and heptachlor from agricultural uses in 1969 (*5*). Chlordane was not detected during the 1973 milk survey but was found in 4.2% of samples in the 1977 survey (Table 2). Residues consisted of cis- and trans-chlordane in an approximate 1:1 ratio; oxychlordane was not detected.

Chlordane formulations consist of a complex mixture of compounds. Cis- and trans-chlordane isomers, chlordene, nonachlor, and heptachlor are the major components (*9*); the heptachlor component can be present at 10% of the formulation. In the 1973 survey only 3.5% of milk samples contained detectable levels of heptachlor epoxide while in the 1977 survey, heptachlor epoxide was found in 99.3% of samples (Table 2). In 1973 the mean residue in milk fat was well below the 0.001 ppm detection limit while in 1977 the mean value was 0.004 ppm (Table 5). This increased incidence and concentration was attributed to the aforementioned increased use of chlordane (and the heptachlor component) in corn. Of the samples in which heptachlor epoxide was identified, 98.4% contained milkfat residues between 0.001 and 0.010 ppm (Table 4). Residues by county were similar across the entire sampling region, correlating with the wide-spread production of corn in all counties of southern Ontario.

Endosulfan. Endosulfan is formulated as a mixture of the α- and β- isomers in an approximate ratio of 2:1 (*10*) and is rapidly converted to the sulfate and/or the diol metabolites following ingestion. Endosulfan sulfate was detected in 7.5% of milk samples in 1977 with an overall mean concentration of 0.002 ppm in milkfat (Table 2); in 1973 no endosulfan was detected in the milk from the region. Use of endosulfan has increased markedly since removal of DDT, particularly for the control of foliar insects on tobacco and vegetables. In 1975 official recommendation for its use on tobacco was deleted because of high residues appearing in the cured tobacco leaf (*11*). In those milk samples which contained endosulfan sulfate, 78% contained between 0.001 and 0.010 ppm.

Only two of 23 samples in which endosulfan was detected contained the α or β isomer in addition to the sulfate metabolite. In one instance residues consisted of 0.12 ppm cis-endosulfan, 0.063 ppm trans-endosulfan and 0.004 ppm endosulfan sulfate. According to a report by Braun and Lobb (*2*), endosulfan is rapidly converted to the sulfate following ingestion by cattle. A ratio of 1:2:225 of the α:β:sulfate was reported in the milk 1 day after in accidental ingestion of the endosulfan formulation (*2*). Presence of the α- and β-isomers in this single milk sample in an approximate ratio of 2:1

TABLE 5. *Mean organochlorine residues in milk by county in southern Ontario, 1977.*

County	1977[1] Production $\times 10^3$ kg	% Fat	ppm in Milkfat									
			p,p-DDE	p,p-TDE	p,p-DDT	DDT	Dieldrin	Chlordane	Heptachlor epoxide	Endosulfan	HCB	PCB
Brant	33,696	3.56	0.015	0.002	<0.001	0.018	0.011	0.001	0.003	0.005[3]	0.003	0.032
Elgin	41,558	3.77	0.008	<0.001	0.016	0.024[2]	0.021	ND	0.007	0.002	0.009	0.034
Essex	18,172	3.83	0.006	ND	<0.001	0.007	0.015	ND	0.005	ND	0.003	0.035
Haldimand	50,387	3.82	0.007	<0.001	ND	0.009	0.010	ND	0.003	<0.001	0.001	0.028
Kent	5,258	3.62	0.004	0.001	ND	0.005	0.010	ND	0.004	ND	<0.001	0.030
Lambton	32,940	4.34	0.008	<0.001	<0.001	0.010	0.007	ND	0.003	ND	0.002	0.059
Middlesex	94,069	4.09	0.013	<0.001	<0.001	0.014	0.006	ND	0.005	ND	0.002	0.038
Niagara	53,023	3.79	0.012	<0.001	<0.001	0.013	0.009	ND	0.002	0.001	0.002	0.033
Norfolk	14,031	3.70	0.027	0.001	0.001	0.029	0.012	<0.001	0.003	0.001	0.001	0.018
Oxford	168,552	3.64	0.014	<0.001	<0.001	0.015	0.012	<0.001	0.004	0.001	<0.001	0.031
Wentworth	32,560	4.11	0.011	0.001	0.001	0.013	0.009	0.001	0.002	0.001	0.002	0.044
Totals or Weighted Mean	544,246	3.83	0.012	<0.001	0.002	0.015	0.011	<0.001	0.004	0.001	0.002	0.035
S.D.		0.84	0.011	0.003	0.015	0.020	0.005	0.002	0.002	0.008	0.003	0.030

[1]Production data of milk supplied by the Ontario Milk Marketing Board, Toronto, Ontario (private communications).
[2]Includes one sample containing 0.23 ppm, p,p-DDT, 0.025 ppm o,p-DDT, 0.007 ppm p,p-DDE and 0.005 ppm p,p-TDE.
[3]Includes one sample containing 0.11 ppm *a*-endosulfan, 0.063 ppm *β*-endosulfan, and 0.004 ppm endosulfan sulfate.
ND = Not detected.
< 0.001 = Unconfirmed trace.

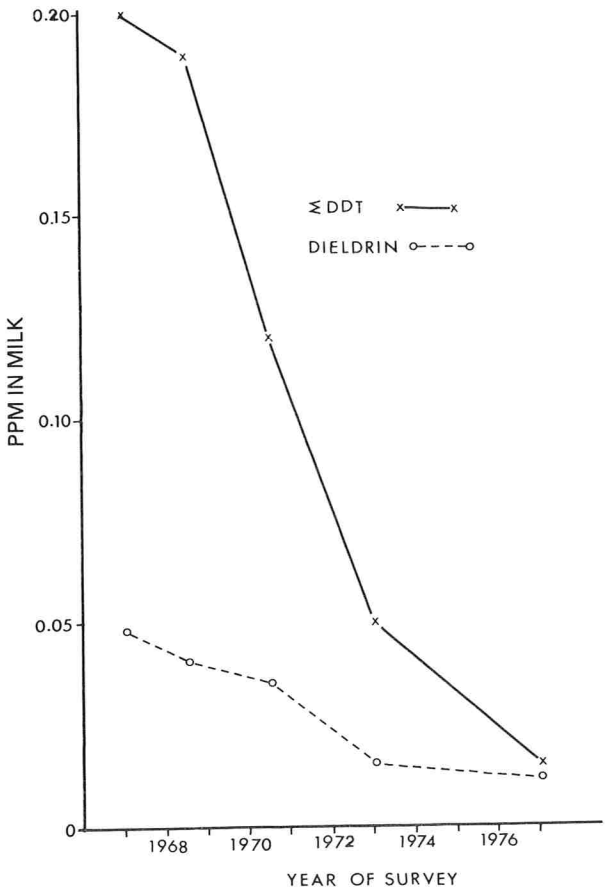


Figure 2. *Decrease of ΣDDT and dieldrin in milkfat collected between 1967 and 1977 in the southern region of Ontario.*

and the relatively small amount of endosulfan sulfate indicated that both milks had been contaminated directly and did not result from the consumption of contaminated feed. A follow-up investigation failed to reveal the source of contamination.

Endrin, lindane, and methoxychlor. In the 1977 survey, no milk samples were found to contain residues of endrin, lindane, or methoxychlor. These compounds were also absent in the 1973 survey.

Industrial contaminants

Hexachlorobenzene (HCB). Eighty-one milk samples were analyzed for the presence of HCB and the compound was found to be present in 67.9% of these samples at a mean concentration of 0.002 ppm in the milkfat (Table 2,5). The incidence was similar to that of 69% reported by Frank et al. (*5*) in the 1973 survey but residues in 1973 were considerably higher at a mean concentration of 0.007 ppm in 1977. Only 20% of the bulk transporters were checked for HCB as compared to 42% in 1973.

Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB). In the 1977 survey 94.5% of milk samples were found to contain detectable levels of PCB, i.e., greater than 0.005 ppm in milkfat. The overall mean residue was 0.033 ppm as compared to 0.11 ppm in the 1973 survey (*5*). Mean residues by county ranged from 0.018 ppm to 0.059 ppm with the highest levels being observed in Lambton and the lowest in Norfolk (Table 5). No geographic pattern could be derived from these residues with respect to the distribution of PCB; current information indicates that PCB in the rural area may originate from local electrical transformers, rainwater, or fallout (*3*).

PCB concentrations in individual samples ranged from non-detectable to a high of 0.170 ppm in milkfat. On the basis of a mean value of 0.033 ppm, a total of 0.68 kg of PCB was calculated as being present in the current milk supply as compared to 2.33 kg in 1973 (Table 6).

Polybrominated biphenyls (PBB) and mirex. Neither PBB nor mirex was detected in the milk from the region in 1977. All bulk transporters were sampled and analyzed for mirex while only 23% were sampled for PBB analyses. In addition to the survey, several dairies in Essex county were sampled specifically for PBB but no positive samples (>0.5 ppm in milkfat) were found.

Chlorinated phenols. A total of 45 samples were analyzed for chlorinated phenols. These samples represented composites of 7 to 8 individual bulk transporters. Analyses included pentachlorophenol, 2,3,4,6-tetrachlorophenol, plus 2,4,5- and 2,4,6-trichlorophenol; none of these phenols were detected in milk down to a detection limit of 0.1 ppb in whole milk for pentachlorophenol and 1 ppb in whole milk for the tri- and tetrachlorophenols (Table 3).

Case histories

Three individual case histories were investigated in which endrin, lindane, and fenthion were accidentally applied as topical treatments for insect control on dairy cattle. Residues appeared almost immediately in the milk and shipments were temporarily terminated while the milk was monitored to establish the point in time at which shipments could be resumed.

Endrin. In August, 1976 a dairy herd was accidentally treated with endrin for control of flies. Poisoning symptoms developed rapidly in 25 animals with the subsequent death of one cow and one calf. A composite milk sample collected one day after the treatment contained endrin at a level of 0.40 ppm in whole milk (8.7 ppm in milkfat). Within 34 days this level had declined to 0.0026 ppm in whole milk (0.056 ppm in milkfat) to give a biological disappearance with a half-life of 4 to 5 days (Fig. 3). Milk from individual cows was analyzed on day

TABLE 6. *Change in actual amounts of organochlorine in milk supply from southern region of Ontario.*

Year	Volume of Milk $\times 10^3$ kg	Content in milk (kg)				
		DDT	Dieldrin	HE & Chlordane	PCB	HCB
1973	660,559	1.1	0.33	Nil	2.33	0.152
1977	554,246	0.3	0.22	0.09	0.68	0.045

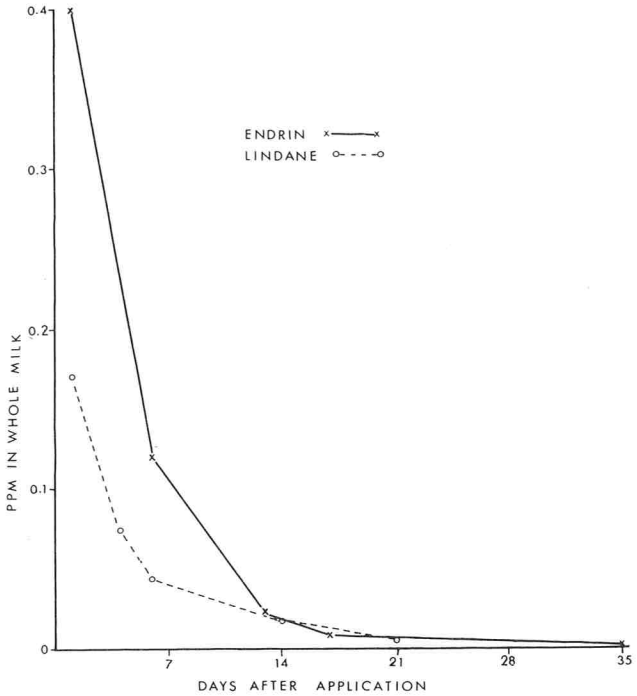


Figure 3. *Disappearance of endrin and lindane from the whole milk of two dairy herds accidentally treated in 1976 and 1977 respectively.*

13 following the exposure and endrin levels ranged from 0.031 to 0.16 ppm in whole milk.

Lindane. Thirteen cows in a herd of 50 were accidentally treated with lindane in November, 1977. Attempts were made to remove the chemical as quickly as possibly by thoroughly washing the cows. Analysis of a composite milk sample from the 13 cows on the following day revealed lindane at 0.17 ppm in the whole milk. After 21 days this level dropped to 0.005 ppm. Biological disappearance with a half-life of 5 to 6 days was calculated (Fig. 3). Individual cows showed variations ranging from 2 to 6 days for the lindane to drop by 50%.

Fenthion. A dairy herd treated accidentally with fenthion produced milk with a residue of 0.042 ppm in a composite sample collected 1 day after the treatment. Eight days later the fenthion residue had dropped to 0.0046 ppm indicating a half-life disappearance period of 2 to 3 days.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors acknowledge the efficient milk collection system provided by field staff of the Milk Industry Branch, Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food. The co-operation of the Central Milk Testing Laboratory for determination of milkfat in all milk samples is also hereby gratefully acknowledged. Thanks go to the technical staff of the Pesticide Laboratory for sample extraction.

REFERENCES

1. Association of Official Analytical Chemists. 1975. Official Method of Analysis. Ed. W. Horwitz. Twelfth Edition. Section 16.059-16.062. A.O.A.C. P.O. Box 540, Benjamin Franklin Station, Washington, D.C. 20044.
2. Braun, H. E., and B. T. Lobb. 1976. Residues in milk and organs in a dairy herd following acute endosulfan intoxication. Can. J. Anim. Sci. 56:373-376.
3. Environment Canada and Health & Welfare Canada. 1976. Background to the regulation of polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB) in Canada. A report of the task force on PCB 1 April, 1976. Technical Report 76-1. Environment Canada, Ottawa.
4. Frank, R., H. E. Braun, and J. W. McWade. 1970. Chlorinated hydrocarbon residues in the milk supply of Ontario, Canada. Pesticide Monit. J. 4:31-41.
5. Frank, R., E. H. Smith, H. E. Braun, M. Holdrinet, and J. W. McWade. 1975. Organochlorine insecticides and industrial pollutants in the milk supply of the southern region of Ontario, Canada. J. Milk Food Technol. 38:65-72.
6. Frank, R., H. E. Braun, M. Holdrinet, and K. I. Stonefield. 1977. Metal contents and insecticide residues in tobacco soils and cured tobacco leaves in southern Ontario. Tobacco Sci. 21:74-80.
7. Holdrinet, M. V. H. 1974. Determination and confirmation of hexachloro-benzene in fatty samples in the presence of other residual halogenated hydrocarbon pesticides and polychlorinated biphenyls. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 57:580-584.
8. Mills, P. A., and B.A. Bong, L. R. Kamps, and J. A. Burke. 1972. Elution solvent system for Florisil column cleanup in organo-chlorine pesticide residue analysis. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 55:39-43.
9. National Research Council. 1975. Chlordane: its effect on ecosystem and its chemistry. Associate committee on scientific criteria for environmental quality. NRCC 14094. Ottawa, Canada.
10. National Research Council. 1975. Endosulfan: its effects on environmental quality. Association committee on scientific criteria for environmental quality. NRCC 14018. Ottawa, Canada.
11. Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food. 1974, 1975. Tobacco production recommendations. Publication 295. Parliament Buildings, Toronto, Ontario.
12. Sirons, G. J., and Y-J. Paik. 1978. Extraction and quantitation of chlorinated phenols in aquatic substrates. Proceedings of International Symposium of the analysis of hydrocarbons and halogenated hydrocarbons in the aquatic environment. Canada Centre for Inland Waters. 23-25 May, 1978.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 38-42 (January, 1979)

Evaluation of Sauerkraut-Like Products From Direct-Acidification of Cabbage[1]

D. LONERGAN and R. C. LINDSAY*

Department of Food Science
University of Wisconsin-Madison
Madison, Wisconsin 53706

(Received for publication April 17, 1978)

ABSTRACT

Direct acidification of cabbage using acetic, citric, glucono-delta-lactone, or lactic acid was evaluated as a means of producing sauerkraut-like products. Direct acidification with citric acid gave the most acceptable product for incorporation into sauerkraut-containing foods, but none of the acids gave freshly-prepared products with sauerkraut-like flavor and odor. Sensory evaluations with laboratory panels showed that citric acid-acidified cabbage and naturally fermented sauerkraut were comparable when cooked with frankfurters or incorporated into a three-bean salad. Crisp texture and absence of strong odors were attributes of directly acidified cabbage that would be desirable for some applications of these products.

Development and acceptance of sauerkraut-like products from cabbage by direct acidification could lead to an expanded use of cabbage in contemporary foods, especially if unique properties can be identified. Other advantages of direct acidification over natural fermentation could include shorter production times, elimination or reduction of waste brine, and better control over process variables. Natural lactic acid fermentation of cabbage takes 3 to 4 weeks or longer, and involves a complex microbial succession (*8, 9, 13*). Although infrequently encountered in modern processing, pink, rancid, soft, or dark krauts occur from defective fermentations, and greatly reduce acceptability (*6, 7*).

A precedent for production of preserved vegetable products by direct acidification exists for processed dill pickles, sour pickles, or sweet pickles using salt stock (*2, 7*), and for fresh-pack dill pickles using cucumbers (*3*). Additional measures may be incorporated to extend shelf-life, and these include blanching, pasteurization, addition of preservation, and refrigeration. Short-term home preservation of cabbage by some ethnic groups is achieved by acidification along with refrigeration, and some limited commercial-scale production of acidified, shredded cabbage is currently practiced (*5*). The latter practice involves repacking in fresh brine at the time of distribution, and addition of either sorbic acid, sodium benzoate, or sulfur dioxide to retard spoilage and to retain a raw appearance in the finished product.

The purpose of this investigation was to prepare directly acidified cabbage products, and to evaluate their characteristics as foods.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Product formulations

Initial formulations used in directly acidifying cabbage were based on the composition data (Table 1) of Pederson et al. (*9*) for sauerkraut. Five acidification systems were prepared and evaluated. One lot was prepared with a mixture containing lactic acid (85%) and acetic acid (glacial) which was added to shredded cabbage to result in a final calculated concentrations of 1.45% (w/w) lactic acid and 0.45% (w/w) acetic acid. A second lot was prepared with citric acid (crystalline monohydrate) which was added at a rate to give 1.5% (w/w) citric acid in the finished product. A similar lot was prepared except that lemon juice (Realemon^{R}) was used to provide 1.5% of citric acid. Glucono-delta-lactone, a slow-release acid, was added to another lot to result in a final concentrations of 1.5% (w/w) acid as citric acid. Finally, a lot was prepared with a mixture of acetic, citric and lactic acids which were added at a level so that a final concentration of 0.75% (w/w) lactic acid, 0.25% (w/w) acetic acid and 0.50 (w/w) citric acid was achieved. Ethanol (95%) was included in all formulations to result in a 0.5% (w/w) concentration in the finished products. Sodium chloride was also added to all samples to give a final concentration of 2.0% (w/w).

Cabbage obtained locally was prepared by removing the outer leaves of each head, and then each was washed and cored. Cabbage was shredded by slicing at approximately ¼ inch intervals with an electric slicer, and this was followed by chopping resulting leaf strips into

TABLE 1. *Approximate composition of sauerkraut and sauerkraut juice*[1].

Component	Sauerkraut (%, w/w)	Sauerkraut juice (%, w/w)
Sugar	0.78	0.69
Salt[2]	2.00	2.00
Total acidity	1.48	1.67
Acetic acid	0.40	0.45
Lactic acid	1.37	1.45
Ethanol	0.48	0.50
Calcium	0.04	0.04
Phosphorus	0.03	0.03

[1]Adapted from Pederson et al. (*9*).
[2]From Pederson (*6*).

[1]*Supported by the College of Agricultural and Life Sciences and the Department of Food Science Sensory Evaluation Laboratory, University of Wisconsin-Madison.*

approximately 1¼ inch lengths with a knife. After shredding, appropriate ingredients were added, and the mixtures were packed in closed polyethylene containers, and stored at 4 C for at least 1 week before evaluations to allow product equilibrium.

The effect of blanching upon the texture (*12*) of citric acid-acidified cabbage was investigated using a steam tunnel with the belt speed varied to give the desired blanch time. Blanching was done after the cabbage was shredded and acidified, but before equilibration in refrigerated storage. Product temperatures immediately after blanching were determined with a mercury thermometer. Freezing was also investigated as a method of altering the texture of the product. For this aspect citric acid-acidified cabbage samples were frozen at either -40 C or -18 C for 12 h, and this was followed by storage at 4 C.

Determination of sensory properties

Sensory evaluations of the products prepared in the initial phase were carried out by five experienced food professionals as informal, descriptive evaluations. The more detailed evaluations of the citric acid-acidified product were conducted under controlled laboratory conditions, and employed 24-29 panelists experienced in sensory evaluations of foods. Panelists were seated in individual booths in the laboratory, which was equipped with indoor fluorescent lighting (78 footcandles). Water was available for the judges to use at their own descretion.

Sauerkraut and frankfurter items were prepared with both naturally fermented commercial sauerkraut and citric acid-acidified cabbage. One kg of sauerkraut was combined with seven commercially prepared all meat frankfurters that were cut into 1-inch pieces. Samples were warmed to an internal temperature of 79 C with a steam table before evaluations.

Three-bean salads were prepared with both citric acid-acidified cabbage and naturally-fermented sauerkraut. Three cups of sauerkraut were combined with ¾cup of fine cut green peppers, one cup of fine cut fresh celery stalks, ½ cup fine-cut white onion, one can (16 oz) of red kidney beans, ½cup granulated white sugar and ¼tsp each of salt and pepper. Samples were equilibrated at 5 C for 24 h.

Citric acid-acidified cabbage containing naturally produced sauerkraut juice was prepared by combining three cups of citric acid kraut and 1-1/8 cups natural kraut juice, and allowing equilibration at 5 C for 24 h before evaluation. Both three-bean salad and plain sauerkraut items were removed from refrigeration (ca 5 C) and served to panelists as chilled items. Although not identified to panelists, a naturally-fermented, canned, commercial sample of sauerkraut was included in sensory evaluation sessions for direct comparison of attributes.

For serving, 2 oz of each sample were portioned into sampling cups coded with three digit random numbers. Five-ounce clear plastic sampling cups were used for the warmed, sauerkraut-hot dog samples, while 4-oz. polyethylene-coated paper cups were used for the three-bean salad and the unheated samples.

The samples were evaluated with a quantitative descriptive analysis (11) ballot which included scales for intensity of acid flavor, intensity of sweetness, type of flavor, overall texture and overall preference. For statistical analysis of sensory data, individual descriptive scales on the ballots from each panel evaluation session were coded on a seven-point basis. A value of 1.0 was assigned to the extreme left end of each line, and a value of 7.0 was assigned to the extreme right end of each corresponding line. Each panelist's marked judgments were then coded with the appropriate intermediate numerical values (30 mm per whole number with 3-mm increments).

Coded values from the ballots were punched into computer cards, and data were analyzed by the University of Wisconsin 1110 computer for analysis of variance appropriate for a randomized complete block design (*10*). Individual statistical analyses were done for each quality attribute of the samples evaluated in a panel session. Mean scores for each sample attribute, F-values for the whole comparison of sample attributes, and least significant differences (LSD) for attributes of each pair of samples were obtained (*10*) when a significant F-value was found for the whole comparison.

Chemical analyses

Titratable acidity was determined by AOAC methods (*1*), and pH measurements were made with a Corning Products Model 12 Research pH Meter.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The titratable acidity and pH data for the initially prepared acidified products are in Table 2 along with those of the comparative naturally-fermented sauerkraut sample. From these data it is apparent that not all the added glucono-delta-lactone dissociated into gluconic acid. This acidulant gives a slow release of acid, and in the shredded cabbage system two weeks at 4 C allowed only partial dissociation of glucono-delta-lactone. The data for the other samples shows that the pH and titratable acidity of the products approximated those of the naturally-fermented sauerkraut.

Samples acidified with acetic and lactic acid exhibited a tart taste which was followed by a slightly sweet aftertaste. This sweet aftertaste could have been due to the presence of sugars which normally would have been removed by metabolism of the fermenting micro-organisms in the natural production of sauerkraut. The odor of this experimental sample was not pronounced or objectionable, but did not resemble that of sauerkraut. It was characterized as resembling that of acetic acid, e.g., slightly vinegar-like. A mixture of acetic, lactic, and citric acid resulted in a product with mildly acid taste, a noticeable cabbage-like flavor, and a sweet aftertaste. The odor was similar to that of the samples acidified individually with acetic and lactic acids. Glucono-delta-lactone yielded the least acceptable product of those prepared. The taste was only slightly tart, and a sweet aftertaste was noted along with a hint of putrefaction which could have been caused by the slow release of acid.

Acidification of cabbage with citric acid resulted in the most tart flavor of the acidulants used, and was even

TABLE 2. *Chemical characteristics of initial experimental products.*

Sample description	Titratable acidity[1]			Calculated acid addition (Percent)
	pH	meq/ 100 ml	Percent acid	
Natural Sauerkraut	3.50	15.0	1.35 (as lactic)	—
1.45% lactic acid & 0.45% acetic acid	3.03	25.0	2.24 (as lactic)	2.18 (as lactic)
0.75% lactic, 0.25% acetic & 0.5% citric	3.15	21.5	1.94 (as lactic)	1.88 (as lactic)
1.50% citric acid	2.95	23.5	1.50 (as citric)	1.50 (as citric)
Glucono-delta-lactone	3.50	11.1	0.81 (as citric)	1.50 (as citric)

[1]In juice expressed from sample.

more tart than the naturally fermented sauerkraut. A sweet aftertaste was not noted in this product, and the vegetable-like flavor and acid taste were clean, and very slightly citrus-like. Panelists considered this sample to be the most acceptable of the acidified products evaluated, but again its characteristics did not simulate those of natural sauerkraut. Apparently the processes involved in the disappearance of cabbage flavor compounds and development of the characteristic fermentation flavor compounds of sauerkraut (*4*) are retarded or inhibited in directly-acidified cabbage preparation.

Samples of each of the acidified products were also cooked, but this did not cause liberation of sauerkraut tastes or odors. Further, even when samples which were acidified with acetic and lactic acid were refrigerated for 6 weeks, they did not develop sauerkraut tastes or odors.

The texture of the directly acidified products was very crisp, and resembled that of freshly-shredded cabbage. These samples appeared much firmer and crisper than the naturally-fermented sauerkraut, but the textures of both were similar after cooking. Blanching shredded cabbage before acidification with citric acid and subsequent equilibration resulted in a product with a texture similar to that of naturally-fermented sauerkraut before cooking. However, the texture of the blanched citric acid-acidified sample varied according to location in the equilibration container. The upper layers were softer than the lower layers. Blanching times of about 3 min appeared adequate to impart the sauerkraut-type of texture. After 3 min in the steam tunnel (96 C), centers of samples were 42 C, and the surfaces were 85 C.

Freezing the samples (-18 or - 40 C) also resulted in a softer, more sauerkraut-like texture. However, both freezing treatments that were used increased the softness of the products excessively, and were not considered desirable.

In the second phase of the investigation, citric acid-acidified cabbage was prepared as described for the initial studies. This product was evaluated by sensory panels, and the results are in Table 3. It can be seen that the panelists could not detect a difference in the intensity of acidity or sweetness between the natural sauerkraut and the citric acid-acidified cabbage. Statistically significant differences were observed, however, for flavor type, texture, and preference. Absolute values of mean scores for flavor type showed that citric acid-acidified cabbage had a reasonably pronounced, green vegetable-like flavor, while the natural sauerkraut exhibited much less of this flavor. The softer texture of the natural sauerkraut could be attributed to canning as well as fermentation effects. Served chilled and without additional preparation, natural sauerkraut was preferred significantly over the citric acid-acidified cabbage. The lower preference for the direct acidified product may be partially attributed to panelists being unfamiliar with its distinctly different properties. When the two sauerkraut products were cooked with frankfurters, much less differentiation in preference was observed (Table 3), although the absolute preference score for the natural sauerkraut was still slightly higher.

It can be seen also that the other attributes were scored quite similarly for the two products, and support the preference data. It can be reasoned, therefore, that frankfurter flavor components as well as textural and flavor effects of heating resulted in development of

TABLE 3. *Descriptive panel evaluation of citric acid-acidified and natural sauerkraut served chilled, and cooked with frankfurters.*

Sample description	Descriptive scales				
	Acid flavor[1]	Sweetness[2]	Type flavor[3]	Texture[4]	Overall preference[5]
	(----------Mean Scores----------)				
Served chilled					
Natural sauerkraut	4.76[a]	3.20[a]	3.40[a]	3.85[a]	4.08[a]
Citric-acid-acidified sauerkraut	4.83[a]	3.10[a]	4.61[b]	5.59[b]	3.09[b]
STATISTICAL ANALYSIS					
F-Value	ns[6]	ns	s	s	s
LSD (5%)	—	—	0.75	0.48	0.50
Served w/frankfurters					
Natural sauerkraut	4.63[a]	3.25[a]	3.03[a]	3.36[a]	4.21[a]
Citric acid-acidified sauerkraut	4.37[a]	3.60[a]	3.53[a]	3.47[a]	3.82[a]
STATISTICAL ANALYSIS					
F-Value	ns[6]	ns	ns	ns	ns
LSD (5%)	—	—	—	—	—

[1]Scale: 1 = Extremely flat, bland; 7 = Extremely pronounced.
[2]Scale: 1 = Extremely lacking sweetness; 7 = Extremely sweet.
[3]Scale: 1 = Lacks green vegetable character; 7 = Extremely green, vegetable-like.
[4]Scale: 1 = Extremely soft, soggy; 7 = Extremely crisp, firm.
[5]Scale: 1 = Dislike extremely; 7 = Like extremely.
[6]s = significant; ns = not significant; N = 24.
[a,b]Mean scores for a given panel session in the same column with the same superscript are not significantly different at the five percent level.

similarities between the directly acidified and the natural products in the frankfurter combination item. Voluntary comments given by panelists in these two panel evaluations indicated that some panelists specifically liked the more crisp texture and less pronounced sulfury flavor of the citric-acid-acidified cabbage. Still, others found the naturally-fermented, traditional sauerkraut the much-preferred product.

Since the characteristic flavor of naturally-fermented sauerkraut was absent in the citric acid-acidified cabbage, addition of natural sauerkraut flavor via juice from a normal fermentation was investigated. Data in Table 4 show that the natural sauerkraut was preferred, but addition of natural sauerkraut juice improved the absolute preference score for the citric acid-acidified product although the increase was not statistically significant. As with earlier evaluations of chilled sauerkraut samples, acidity and sweetness mean scores were similar in products from each preparation method. Mean scores for the flavor-type attribute clearly show that addition of sauerkraut juice to the citric acid-acidified sample altered the overall flavor by lessening the green, vegetable-like flavor. Voluntary comments by panelists indicated also that some of the characteristcs of natural sauerkruat flavor were imparted to the citric-acid-acidified product by the juice. Additions of the sauerkraut juice to directly-acidified cabbage would be helpful to alleviate disposal problems for this material as well as to provide a natural flavoring source.

Of the acids evaluated citric acid provided the most desirable acidulant properties for the acidification of cabbage, and even though food-grade, pure citric acid was used, slightly citrus fruit-like flavors resulted. Further studies using lemon juice as a naturally-derived acidulent were carried out, and the resulting product was scored similar to citric acid-acidified cabbage in all aspects evaluated. These results indicated that lemon juice could be used for acidifying cabbage in direct-acid processing. However, some panelists commented that a bitter flavor was noted in the lemon juice-acidified sample, and this was attributed to bitter flavor components from the peel that were present in the lemon juice used. Avoidance of this flavor character probably would improve the quality of lemon juice-acidified cabbage.

Citric acid-acidified cabbage was included as an ingredient in a three-bean salad, and the results of the panel evaluation of this item are in Table 5. It can be seen that the citric acid-acidified samples received a higher absolute score, but it was not statistically preferred over the natural sauerkraut. Since the acidity

TABLE 4. *Descriptive panel evaluation of citric acid-acidified cabbage, citric-acid-acidified cabbage with natural sauerkraut juice, and natural sauerkraut.*

Sample description	Descriptive scales[1]				
	Flavor	Sweetness	Type flavor	Texture	Overall preference
	(Mean Scores)				
Served chillled					
Natural sauerkraut	4.99[a]	3.33[a]	2.62[a]	3.45[a]	4.37[a]
Citric acid-acidified sauerkraut	4.93[a]	3.26[a]	4.73[b]	5.62[b]	3.05[b]
Citric acid-acidified sauerkraut with natural kraut juice	5.02[a]	3.14[a]	4.06[c]	5.42[b]	3.50[b]
STATISTICAL ANALYSIS					
F-Value	ns[2]	ns	s	s	s
LSD (5%)	—	—	0.46	0.29	0.47

[1]Same as listed in Table 3.
[2]s = significant; ns = not significant; N = 29.
a, b, c Mean scores in the same column with the same superscript are not significantly different at the five percent level.

TABLE 5. *Descriptive panel evaluation of citric acid-acidified cabbage and natural sauerkraut served in a three-bean salad.*

Sample description	Descriptive scales[1]				
	Acid flavor	Sweetness	Type flavor	Texture	Overall preference
	(Mean Scores)				
Three-bean salad					
Natural sauerkraut	3.90[a]	4.10[a]	3.51[a]	3.65[a]	4.07[a]
Citric-acid-acidified sauerkraut	3.68[a]	4.27[a]	5.03[b]	5.69[b]	4.43[a]
STATISTICAL ANALYSIS					
F-Value	ns[2]	ns	s	s	ns
LSD (5%)	—	—	0.66	0.38	—

[1]Same as listed in Table 3.
[2]s = significant; ns = not significant; N = 29.
a,b Mean scores in the same column with the same superscript are not significantly different at the five percent level.

and sweetness attributes were scored similarly, it can be concluded that flavor-type and texture played roles in overall preference indications. The green, vegetable-like flavor and crispness of the citric acid-acidified cabbage were compatible with the salad, and some voluntary panelist comments indicated an association of the salad with coleslaw rather than sauerkraut salad.

Apparently the polyphenolase enzyme system of the cabbage used in this study was effectively inhibited by the low pH and chelating effects of citric acid. All of the directly-acidified sauerkraut-like products appeared off-white in color, and did not exhibit noticeably green coloration due to the presence of chlorophyll. Non-enzymatic browning discolorations, sometimes encountered as a defect in canned naturally processed sauerkraut, were also not observed in any of the directly acidified products. However, this probably reflects an absence of heat-initiated reactions during the processing of the directly-acidified items.

In summary, these studies have shown that direct-acidification of cabbage gave sauerkraut-like products that showed potential use in some food applications. Direct-acidification products did not exhibit the typical, pronounced sauerkraut flavor and aroma, and were characterized by more crisp textures than canned naturally-fermented sauerkraut. These attributes could be used advantageously in development of additional acidified cabbage products, especially salad items. However, further testing of consumer reactions and evaluation of shelf stability would be appropriate before the extension of commercial production of directly-acidified cabbage products.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank J. H. von Elbe and S. L. Karow for suggestions and assistance in the conduct of this project.

REFERENCES

1. Anon. 1960. Official methods of analysis of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists. 9th ed., Washington, D.C., p. 271.
2. Desrosier, N. W. 1970. The technology of food preservation. AVI Publishing Co., Westport, Conn., 493 pp.
3. Jelen, P., and W. M. Breene. 1973. Texture improvement of fresh-packed dill pickles by addition of lactose and sucrose. J. Food Sci. 38:99;101.
4. Lee, C. Y., T. E. Acree, R. M. Butts, and J. R. Stamer. 1974. Flavor constituents of fermented cabbage. Proc. IV Int. Congress Food Sci. and Technol. 1:175-178.
5. Moore, W. R. 1978. Personnel communication.
6. Pederson, C. S. 1938. The gas producing species of the genus *lactobacillus*. J. Bacteriol. 35:95-108.
7. Pederson, C. S. 1971. Microbiology of food fermentations. AVI Publishing Co., Westport, Conn., 283 pp.
8. Pederson, C. S. and M. N. Albury. 1969. The sauerkraut fermentations. New York State Agr. Expt. Sta. Bull. 824.
9. Pederson, C. S., E. B. Fred, and J. A. Viljoen. 1925. Variation in the chemical composition of cabbage and sauerkraut. Canner 61., No. 4:19-21.
10. Steel, Robert, G. D., and J. H. Torrie. 1960. Principles and procedures of statistics. McGraw-Hill, New York, 481 pp.
11. Stone, H., J. Sidel, S. Oliver, A. Woolsey, and R. C. Singleton. 1974. Sensory evaluation by quantitative description analysis. Food Technol. 28(11):24-34.
12. Voiril, F. 1972. The blanching of vegetables and fruits. Food Process. Indust. 41(490):27-33.
13. Work, P. 1947. Vegetable production and marketing. John Wiley, New York. 460 pp.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 43-45 (January, 1979)

A Research Note

Proteolytic Activity in Ultra-Pasteurized, Aseptically Packaged Whipping Cream[1]

R. L. RICHTER[2], R. H. SCHMIDT, K. L. SMITH*, L. E. MULL and S. L. HENRY

Department of Dairy Science and Food Science and Human Nutrition Department
University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida 32611

(Received for publication April 17, 1978)

ABSTRACT

The proteolytic activity in three commercial ultra-pasteurized, aseptically packaged samples of cream that developed bitter flavor was studied. Samples were analyzed for microorganisms and rate of proteolysis as affected by reaction temperature and pH. The temperature effect was determined at 20, 30, 37, 45, and 50 C. Samples A and B had an optimum temperature of 37 C for proteolytic activity while Sample C had its optimum between 30 and 37 C. Sample B had increased activity at pH 7.0, 8.0 and 9.0. Sample A had increased activity between pH 7.0 and 7.5 while Sample C exhibited greatest activity at pH 8.0. The rate of proteolysis increased with incubation time.

Because of shelf-life advantages, use of ultra-pasteurization and aseptic packaging techniques for cream product processing has increased. However, bitter flavor development has been a recurring problem. Extremely low microbial growth would indicate that bitter flavor development is related to heat stable proteolytic enzymes produced by bacteria before processing.

Proteolytic enzyme production by bacteria normally associated with milk has been investigated. In 1973 Juffs (*4*) examined bulk milk sources for soluble tyrosine values and microbial populations. Soluble tyrosine and total bacterial counts were significantly correlated but he found no relationship between soluble tyrosine and psychrotrophic or proteolytic psyphrotrophic counts. In a later study (*5*) he stated that although psychrotrophic bacteria were important in production of proteolytic enzymes in milk, thermoduric bacteria produced a significant amount of protease. Mayerhofer et al. (*6*) studied a heat stable protease produced by *Pseudomonas fluorescens* P26. This enzyme required 15 h at 62.8 and 9 min at 121 C for complete inactivation. Milk, whey, and casein had a protective action against heat denaturation of this enzyme. As little as 0.2 unit of the enzyme caused bitter flavor development in milk within 30 days at 4 C. White and Marshall (*8*) reported a definite reduction in the shelf-life and quality of cottage cheese and Cheddar cheese when products were made from milk inoculated with *P. fluorescens* P26 or the heat stable protease extracted from the bacteria. Adams et al. (*1*) found that nine of ten *Pseudomonas* species isolated from raw milk were capable of producing proteases which retained greater than 70% of their original activity after exposure to 149 C for 10 min.

The objectives of this study were (*a*) to investigate the proteolytic enzyme system in commercial cream samples that had developed bitter flavor during storage with out microbial growth and (*b*) to determine if a commonly used method to study proteolysis in dairy products was sensitive enough to serve as a rapid screening test for cream upon receipt at the processing plant.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Samples

Cream samples were obtained from three different commercial cream shipments. All samples had been sterilzed, aseptically packaged and developed bitter flavor during storage. Each sample was plated according to *Standard Methods* (*2*). No growth was observed for any of the samples. Bitterness was then confirmed by sensory evaluation. The cream was separated by centrifugation at 1000 × g for 30 min. The resulting skim milk was used as the enzyme source. Sodium azide was added to a concentration of 0.02% to prevent bacterial growth.

Enzyme assay

Substrate for proteolytic activity determinations was a 2.5% solution of vitamin-free casin in 0.02 M phosphate buffer. The substrate was adjusted to the desired pH and made 0.02% in sodium azide.

The reaction mixture consisted of 5 ml of substrate and 2 ml of enzyme source. Following incubation, activity was terminated by addition of 10 ml of 0.72 N trichloroacetic acid (TCA). Controls were prepared by immediately mixing the substrate and enzyme with TCA Release of TCA soluble tyrosine was determined according to Hull (*3*). Enzyme activity is reported as change in absorbance. Data presented are means of replicate trials.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Figure 1 shows the proteolytic activity of each sample at pH 6.0 through 9.0 after incubation for 48 h at 37 C. Each sample appeared to have a distinct proteolytic

[1]*Fla. Agricultural Experiment Station Journal Series No. 1109.*
[2]*Present address: Department of Animal Science, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX 77843.*

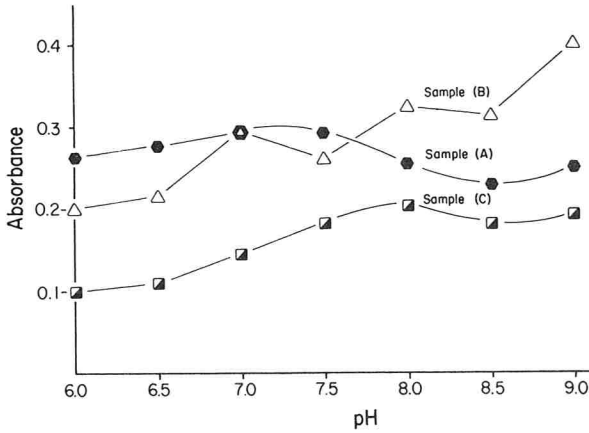


Figure 1. *Effect of pH on proteolytic activity.*

enzyme system. Samples A and C had their greatest activity at pH 7.5 and 8.0, respectively. Sample B apparently contained more than one proteolytic enzyme since there were enzyme activity peaks at pH 7.0, 8.0, and 9.0. If the proteolytic enzymes in these samples were from the same source all the samples should have had the same enzyme activity profile. The activity at pH 9.0 might have been the result of peptidase activity since many peptidases exhibit maximum activity in this pH range (*7*).

The effect of temperature on proteolytic activity at pH 7.5 is shown in Fig. 2. Sample B had the best defined optimum temperature and was most active a 37 C. If Sample B did contain more than one proteolytic enzyme as indicated by the pH effect, these enzymes were most active at 37 C. Sample A was active over the temperature range studied and only slightly affected by temperature. A slight increase in activity was observed at 37 C. Sample C had its greatest proteolytic activity between 30 and 37 C. The different optimum temperatures for the samples support the observation that each sample probably had unique proteolytic enzyme systems. Adams et al. (*1*) reported maximum activity for a partially purified heat stable protease at 45 C. Sample A was the only sample in this study that had significantly activity at 45 C.

To determine if the Hull (*3*) procedure was sensitive enough to rapidly detect proteolytic activity in cream samples so cream could be inspected before processing, samples were analyzed over 48 h at pH 7.5 and 37 C. Proteolytic activity was determined in each sample after 6, 12, 24, 36, and 48 h of incubation. All samples had similar response curves (Fig. 3). Very little proteolytic activity could be detected within 12 h but after 24 and 48 h activity was easily detected. The rate of proteolytic activity increased with time. This effect could be associated with a complex substrate such as casin. Initial activity might be slow but as the casein is progressively hydrolyzed the peptides could become more available to the enzymes. There were visible differences in the types of proteolytic activity. Sample C caused a fine granular precipitate in the reaction mixture while Sample B tended to digest the casein. Regardless of the cause of this effect the Hull procedure does not appear to be sensitive

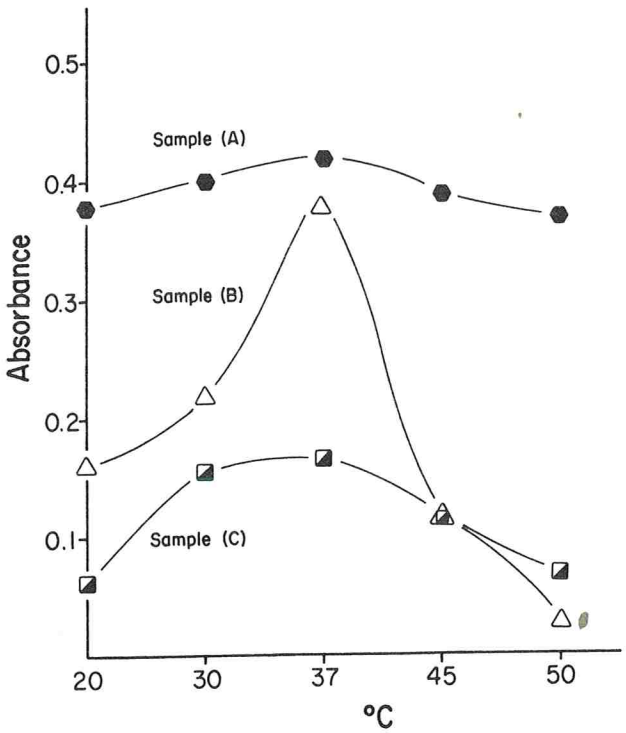


Figure 2. *Effect of temperature on proteolytic activity.*

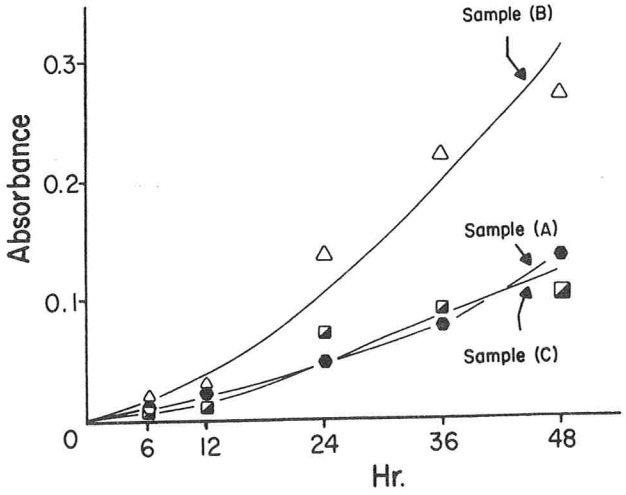


Figure 3. *Effect of incubation time at 37 C on proteolytic activity.*

enough to rapidly detect low levels of proteolytic activity.

It seems possible that with a different substrate and assay procedure a test could be developed that would be capable of detecting low levels of proteolytic activity.

REFERENCES

1. Adams, D. M., J. T. Barach, and M. L. Speck. 1975. Heat resistant proteases produced in milk by psychrotrophic bacteria of diary orgin. J. Dairy Sci. 55:828.
2. American Public Health Association. 1972. Standard methods for the examination of dairy products. Thirteenth edition.
3. Hull, M. E. 1947. Studies on milk protein. II. Colormetric determinations of the partial hydrolysis of the proteins in milk. J. Dairy Sci. 30:881.
4. Juffs, H. S. 1973. Proteolysis detection in milks. I. Interpretation of tyrosine value data for raw milk supplies in relation to natural variation, bacterial counts and other factors. J. Dairy Res. 40:371.
5. Juffs, H. S. 1973. Proteolysis detection in milk. II. The effect of

preincubation of raw and laboratory pasteurized bulk milk samples on tyrosine value and its relationship with bacterial populations. J. Dairy Res. 40:383.
6. Mayerhofer, H. J., R. T. Marshall, C. H. White, and M. Lu. 1973. Characterization of a heat stable protease of *Pseudomonas* fluorescens. P 26. Appl. Microbiol. 25:44.
7. Schmidt, R. H., H. A. Morris, and L. L. McKay. 1977. Cellular location and characteristics of peptidase enzymes in lactic streptococci. J. Dairy Sci. 60:710.
8. White, C. H., and R. T. Marshall. 1973. Reduction of shelf-life of diary products by a heat stable protease from *Pseudomonas fluorescens.* P26. J. Dairy Sci. 56:849.

3-A Sanitary Standards Committees Report of the Committee On Sanitary Procedures

Two regular meetings of 3-A were held since the last report.

3-A MEETINGS: 1. Hotel Savery, Des Moines, Iowa October 4, 5, 6, 1977.
2. Holiday Inn South, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, May 2, 3, 4, 1978.

Attendance and participation of all CSP members was commendable. Those unable to attend were prevented from being participants because of circumstances beyond their control.

Both meetings were responsive to the needs and consideration for updating and amending documents to make them sensitive to needs and requirements of present technology.

Members present at the October 1977 meeting were: Anthony B. Bizzaro, Eddie R. Caraway, Dale R. Cooper, J. E. Edmondson, Joe W. Hall, Jr., Harold Irvin, Harold Johnson, Carl Kroppman, William K. Jordon, C. K. Luchterhand, Clinton Van Devender, Richard Webber, Dick B. Whitehead.

Members responding but unable to attend were: Joseph Stanley Karsh, Richard M. Parry, P. J. Benedetti.

Members present at the May 1978 meeting were: Peter J. Benedetti, Eddie R. Caraway, Dale R. Cooper, J. E. Edmonson, Joe W. Hall, Jr., Harold Johnson, Carl Kroppman, C. K. Luchterhand, Richard Webber, Dick B. Whitehead, Harold Irvin.

Members responding but unable to attend were: Anthony B. Bazzaro, Clinton Van Devender, W. K. Jordon, Joseph Stanley Karsh.

During the two sessions the following actions were taken involving CSP:

1. Seven (7) amendments were completed for Standards or Practices for signatures.
2. Comments were provided on three (3) Standards and three (3) Practices for return to task committees.
3. One (1) new Practice was completed for signatures.
4. Tentative revisions of two (2) Standards were studied and returned to task committees for action.
5. At the May 1978 meeting a "Report of DFISA Task Committee on Metric Practice" was received and discussed briefly--it will be considered further at our next regular meeting.

The items of "Old Business" and "New Business" are of great interest at this time.

Future meeting places are also included.

Report submitted by:

Dick B. Whitehead, R. S., Chairman
Committee on Sanitary Procedures
Consultant: Health and Safety
304 Forest Point Drive
Brandon, Mississippi 39042 (601) 939-0397

Old Business

At the opening of the 3A meeting on May 2, the Chairman read a statement that reaffirmed 3A policy with regard to the attendance of manufacturer's consultants. The statement is included as part of these minutes, as follows:

> The continued presence of specialized consultants to members of a DFISA Task Committee is cause for reaffirmation of ground rules on consultants established by the 3-A Committee many years ago. It is believed there are at least 2 consultants at the present meeting and there may be more. They are welcome at the open sessions. Letters of introduction have been a routine requirement in the past. It is the intent of the Steering Committee to continue this policy.
>
> Participation by consultants who are not regular employees of Task Committee member companies is rather narrowly limited. Consultants are intended to speak on subjects confined to product lines of the client's manufacture. Consultants are not to be regarded as free agents. Their cooperation will be appreciated.

New Business

Two members of the DFISA Technical Committee proposed new tentative amendments to the published dryer practice, number 607-00. The first concerned fillet welds, and proposed new wording for D.2.4. The second, concerned special criteria for process air under 240F. These two proposals were discussed with the SSS for information and verbiage was presented.

The Steering Committee, in a separate action, authorized the DFISA Task Committee to initiate a new series of amendments under the SOP, designated T-607-02, for the purpose of including the foregoing proposals in principle, and also to include the D.8 section that was deleted from 607-01 as reported in Section VIII herein.

Meeting Sites

The next meeting of the 3A Committees is scheduled for April 10, 11, 12, 1979 in St. Louis, Mo. A partial fall meeting that year may be scheduled concurrent with Food and Dairy Expo at Mc Cormick Place, Chicago, depending on the status of the accrued unfinished business resulting from the St. Louis 3A meeting. Beginning with 1980, 3A meetings will be scheduled for April and October dates in the even-numbered years, now that Food and Dairy Expo has switched to an odd-year schedule.

COMMITTEE ON SANITARY PROCEDURES IAMFES
1978

Whitehead, Dick B., Chairman; Consultant, Health and Safety, Brandon, Mississippi
Jordon, Dr. W. K., Vice Chairman; Cornell University, Ithaca, New York
Irvin, Harold R., Vice Chairman; Omaha-Douglas County Health Department, Omaha, Nebraska
Luchterhand, C. K., Division of Health, Madison, Wisconsin
Van Devender, Clinton, Mississippi State Board of Health, Jackson, Mississippi
Webber, Richard W., Standardization Branch, Poultry & Dairy Quality Division, FSQS, USDA
Karsh, Joseph Stanley, Alleghenny County Health Department, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania
Benedetti, P. J., California Department of Food and Agriculture, Oakland, California
Cooper, Dale R., Manchester Milk Control Unit, Manchester, Iowa
Hall, Joe W., South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control, Columbia, South Carolina
Edmondson, Joe E., University of Missouri, Food Science and Nutrition, Columbia, Missouri
Kroppman, Carl, Florida Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Tallahassee, Florida
Bizzarro, Anthony B., Pennsylvania Department of Agriculture, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania
Johnson, Harold, Minnesota Department of Agriculture, Saint Paul, Minnesota
Caraway, Eddie R., Texas Department of Health Resources, Austin, Texas
Parry, Richard M., DVM, Connecticut Department of Agriculture (Retired), Vernon, Connecticut

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 46-48 (January, 1979)

Bacteriological Survey of Frozen Mexican-style Foods Produced at Establishments Under Federal Inspection

BERNARD F. SURKIEWICZ, DOUGLAS F. CAMPBELL, and MARSHALL E. HARRIS*

Microbiology Staff, Scientific Services, Food Safety and Quality Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture Beltsville, Maryland 20705

(Received for publication April 17, 1978)

ABSTRACT

During visits to 20 federally inspected establishments producing frozen Mexican-style foods (burritos, taco rolls, and tacos), 477 production line samples and 643 finished product units were collected for bacteriological analyses. The 46 sets of finished product (10 units/set) produced under good manufacturing practices had an aerobic plate count of fewer than 50,000/g (geometric means), all had two or fewer *Staphylococcus aureus*-positive units, and all were negative for *Escherichia coli* and salmonellae. In addition, 37 (78%) of these 46 sets had three or fewer coliform-positive units.

A survey was conducted to determine the bacterial levels in burritos, taco rolls and tacos during preparation and as packaged and frozen for shipment from establishments under federal inspection. Burritos, made with a flour tortilla and weighing about 125 g; and taco rolls and tacos made with smaller corn tortillas and weighing about 50 g are prepared in much the same way. Cooked, cooled tortillas are placed on a conveyor belt and a cooked, cooled filling is deposited on the tortilla either manually (with a spoon or scoop) or, as in most establishments, with a mechanical dispenser. For burritos and taco rolls, the tortilla is hand wrapped around the filling in a cylindrical shape. For tacos, the tortilla is folded once over the filling. By weight, each product is about 50% filling.

The cooked filling is a mixture of ground meat (nearly always beef), water, beans and/or potatoes, tomato puree, textured vegetable protein, oat meal or flour, onion, and spices (salt, chili, cumin, pepper, garlic). There were some formulation variations among plants, but all fillings were very viscous with a pH range of 5.4 to 6.4.

The finished products, packed in retail or institutional sizes, are frozen before shipment.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sampling

At intervals from January 1971 to December 1976, samples were collected from 20 firms producing burritos, taco rolls, or tacos; most firms were visited and sampled more than once. Located on the West Coast and in the Southwest, the firms represent most of federally inspected establishments producing these products.

A total of 477 production line samples and 643 finished product units were collected and analyzed. A group of samples per visit included samples of the ingredients, samples at each stage of production, a set of finished product units related to the production line samples, and a set of finished product units produced before the visit. Each unit was a single finished product and, nearly always, 10 units per set were collected. Samples were frozen promptly and shipped under dry ice to the laboratory.

During the visits to the firms, manufacturing practices were evaluated as "good" or "marginal" based on the food handlers' personal hygiene and the cleanliness of food contact surfaces before use, and the time and temperature the cooked components had been exposed to before use and the finished products had been exposed to before freezing.

Laboratory methods

Methods used for aerobic plate counts (APC), coliforms, *Escherichia coli, Staphylococcus aureus*, and salmonellae have been described (7).

Because of the uneven distribution of filling within each tortilla, an entire finished product unit, rather than a 50-g portion, was examined. A taco roll or taco was weighed and blended 2 min with the appropriate weight of diluent to attain the 1:10 dilution. A burrito was weighed and blended for 1 min with an equal weight of diluent and 100 g of this 1:1 dilution was blended 1 min with 400 g of diluent to attain the 1:10 dilution. Accordingly, the arithmetic average and geometric mean of the APC's of the units within a set were nearly always the same.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

At the time of initial sample collection, nine firms operated under marginal manufacturing practices (Table 1). In eight of the firms, the slow chilling rate of the viscous filling or the packaged finished product, or both, resulted in high bacterial counts. It had been a common practice to put the freshly cooked, hot filling into plastic lugs to a depth of 15-20 cm and place the lugs in coolers for a minimum of 24 h (in some cases, 4 days) before use. All samples of freshly cooked filling had, as expected, very low APC's. However, many samples of filling collected just before use had APC's ranging from 7×10^4 to 1×10^8. Each firm corrected this situation by adding filling to the lugs to a depth of only 8-10 cm and using the filling within 24 h; or by installing water-jacketed tanks with agitators to cool the filling below 25 C for use

the same day. Another common practice had been the stacking of boxes of finished product (fabricated with warm filling) on a rack that, when filled, was wheeled into a freezer. Invariably, finished product units frozen promptly under dry ice for shipment to the laboratory had significantly lower APC's than the units frozen by this plant procedure. Placing boxes on the rack in a single layer reduced the product's insulation and reduced the time to fill the rack. This simple solution resulted in lower bacteria counts. Other investigators have reported in more detail on the effect of the rate and method of cooling on foodstuffs (*1-3,6*).

Firm K (Table 1) held filling in tubs at a depth of 20 cm for 4 days in a 10-C cooler. In addition, the food contact surfaces had not been properly cleaned and sanitized (the conveyor belt had a sour odor), and personal hygiene was poor. This firm ceased operations soon after the visit.

During a visit to Firm L (Table 1), finished product units frozen promptly under dry ice had high bacterial counts, although samples of the filling and tortillas before use had low counts. However, at that time the firm's boiler was being repaired and the lack of hot water for over 24 h probably caused improper cleansing of the food contact surfaces (scoops, pans, conveyors). The finished products collected during subsequent visits had much lower bacterial counts.

On one occasion, a set of finished products collected in Firm P (Table 1) had a high incidence of *E. coli.* The production line samples implicated the pump dispenser system at the fabrication line as the contributing factor, and suggested that the system had not been properly cleaned and sanitized before use. Samples of filling at the entry of the system were negative for *E. coli*, but samples at the discharge of the system contained 100 *E. coli*/g.

The dominant microorganisms isolated from 26 finished product units with APC's greater than 1×10^6/g were streptococci, 95% of which were enterococci. Surprisingly, all these units were negative for gas-forming anaerobes in 0.1-g portions.

Table 2 presents the bacterial content of Mexican-style foods produced under good manufacturing practices and includes those firms that had operated under marginal manufacturing practices before corrections.

In all, sanitary conditions in the firms listed in Table 2 were good. Food contact surfaces were treated with a sanitizing agent after cleaning, filling-dispenser systems were disassembled for cleaning and sanitizing, hand sanitizing solutions were used by employees, and cooked ingredients and finished products were chilled promptly. Thus, despite the extensive manual handling of the product, close attention to sanitary practices resulted in a low incidence of indicator microorganisms (Table 2). All units were negative for *E. coli* and salmonellae; only 7

TABLE 1. *Bacterial content of Mexican-style foods produced under marginal manufacturing practices.*

Firm	No. of sets	No. of units[a]	No. of units with			Range of APC's/g sets (geom. means)
			Coliforms	*E. coli*	*S. aureus*	
A	1	10	1	0	1	3×10^5
D	1	8	4	0	7	7×10^7
F	6	60	22	10	1	$6 \times 10^4 - 2 \times 10^6$
H	1	5	0	0	0	5×10^6
K	2	20	10	0	0	$3 \times 10^6 - 1 \times 10^8$
L	1	10	0	0	0	8×10^5
N	4	40	31	0	0	$1 \times 10^5 - 2 \times 10^6$
P	2	20	9	9	0	$3 \times 10^3 - 9 \times 10^4$
T	1	10	0	0	0	3×10^5

[a]All units were salmonellae-negative in 25 g portions.

TABLE 2. *Bacterial content of Mexican-style foods produced under good manufacturing practices.*

Firm	No. of sets	No. of units[a]	No. of units with			Range of APC's/g sets (geom. means)
			Coliforms	*E. coli*	*S. aureus*	
A	1	10	0	0	1	6×10^3
B	3	30	0	0	0	$4 \times 10^3 - 2 \times 10^4$
C	4	40	0	0	0	$2 \times 10^2 - 2 \times 10^3$
D	3	30	6	0	0	$7 \times 10^2 - 1 \times 10^3$
E	1	10	0	0	2	4×10^2
F	9	90	33	0	2	$7 \times 10^3 - 4 \times 10^4$
G	3	30	0	0	0	$4 \times 10^2 - 7 \times 10^2$
H	1	10	0	0	0	3×10^3
I	2	20	0	0	0	$1 \times 10^2 - 1 \times 10^2$
J	2	20	5	0	0	$1 \times 10^2 - 5 \times 10^3$
L	3	30	2	0	2	$8 \times 10^2 - 3 \times 10^4$
M	2	20	2	0	0	$8 \times 10^2 - 4 \times 10^4$
N	1	10	10	0	0	7×10^3
O	2	20	12	0	0	$1 \times 10^2 - 1 \times 10^3$
P	2	20	5	0	0	$7 \times 10^2 - 2 \times 10^3$
Q	2	20	0	0	0	$8 \times 10^3 - 2 \times 10^4$
R	2	20	3	0	0	$2 \times 10^3 - 2 \times 10^3$
S	2	20	0	0	0	$3 \times 10^3 - 3 \times 10^3$
T	1	10	0	0	0	6×10^3

[a]All units were salmonellae-negative in 25-g portions.

(1.5%) of the 460 units were *S. aureus*-positive (all in 0.1 g portions); and 78 (17%) were coliform-positive, with only three containing as many as 1,000 coliforms/g.

As indicated previously, the major problem in the firms that operated under marginal manufacturing practices was the slow cooling rate of the filling or the finished product. Figure 1, by comparing the APC's of units produced under good and marginal practices, shows the effect of a slow cooling rate on these foods.

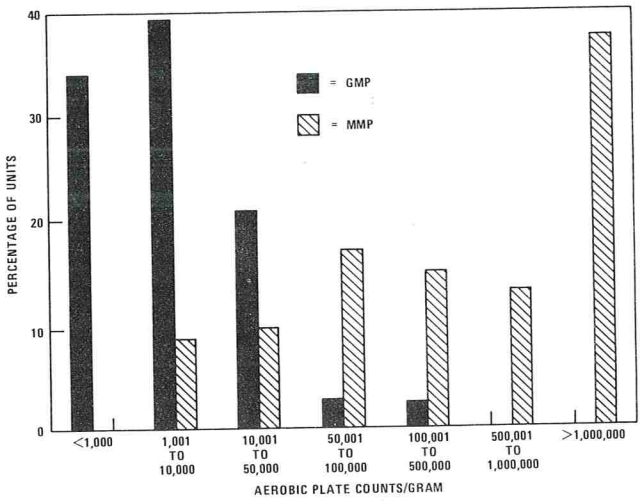


Figure 1. *Aerobic plate counts of finished Mexican-style food units produced under good and marginal manufacturing practices.*

This survey shows that at plant level and by the laboratory methods employed, 46 sets of the finished product units of burritos, taco rolls, or tacos (10 units/set) produced under good manufacturing practices had an APC of fewer than 50,000/g (geometric mean), and two or fewer *S. aureus*-positive units. Most sets (78%) had three or fewer coliform-positive units. All units were negative for *E. coli* and salmonellae.

During this study, groups of enchilada samples were collected from three firms, each operating with good manufacturing practices. Enchiladas, although prepared like burritos, were not included in this survey, because they are garnished with raw cheese as a final processing step. Before garnishing, the enchilada samples had very low APC's ranging from 300 to 3,000/g. The high quality cheeses had APC's ranging from 3×10^6 to 2×10^7/g. After the addition of cheese, often in generous quantities, the enchiladas had APC's ranging from 3×10^4 to 3×10^6/g. These findings are presented here to demonstrate the pitfalls of objective sampling, particularly at retail level. As reported in earlier surveys (*4,5*), a knowledge of the various food processing procedures and the examination of line samples are necessary to properly interpret the results of bacteriological analyses of many foods.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We thank the Microbiology Staff for their professional assistance. We are grateful for the full cooperation of personnel of the Western and Southwestern Regions, USDA Meat and Poultry Inspection Program.

REFERENCES

1. Dickenson, R. W., Jr., and R. B. Read, Jr. 1972. Cooling rates of foods. J. Milk Food Technol. 36:167-171.
2. Longree, K., L. Moragne, and J. C. White. 1963. Cooling menu items by agitation under refrigeration. J. Milk Food Technol. 26: 317.
3. Longree, K., and J. C. White. 1955. Cooling rates and bacterial growth in food prepared and stored in quantity. I. Broth and white sauce. J. Amer. Dietet. Assoc. 31:124-132.
4. Surkiewicz, B. F., R. J. Groomes, and A. P. Padron. 1967. Bacteriological survey of the frozen prepared foods industry. III. Potato products. Appl. Microbiol. 15:1324-1331.
5. Surkiewicz, B. F., R. J. Groomes, and L. R. Shelton, Jr. 1968. Bacteriological survey of the frozen prepared foods industry. IV. Frozen breaded fish. Appl. Microbiol. 16:146-150.
6. Tuomi, S., M. E. Matthews, and E. H. Marth. 1974. Temperature and microbial flora of refrigerated ground beef gravy subjected to holding and heating as might occur in a school food service operation. J. Milk Food Technol. 37:457-462.
7. U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1973. Microbiology laboratory guidebook. Scientific Services, APHIS, U.S.D.A., Washington, D.C.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 49-50 (January, 1979)

A Research Note

Behavior of *Clostridium botulinum* in Vacuum-Packed Fresh Celery

C. E. JOHNSON

Department of Food Science
University of Wisconsin-Madison
Madison, Wisconsin 53706

(Received for publication May 8, 1978)

ABSTRACT

Sliced fresh celery pieces were placed in barrier pouches (1 mm Nylon/2.5 mm polyethylene) and then inoculated with types A, B, and E *Clostridium botulinum* spores (10^5/454 g). Pouches were sealed after evacuating, flushing with nitrogen, or without alteration, and were then incubated at 7 or 21 C for up to 8 weeks. None of these inoculated samples yielded botulinum toxin. Fortification of vacuum-packaged celery with nutrient broth resulted in toxin production at 21 C after 8 weeks. All results indicated that fresh celery held anaerobically under simulated commercial refrigerated storage conditions will not support growth and toxin production by *C. botulinum* because of nutrient insufficiency or other inhibition factors.

There is a growing market for ready-to-use fresh vegetables packaged in plastic bags. Although the bags are usually ventilated with holes or not sealed at the top, recent work has indicated that the storage life of shredded lettuce (*1*) and broccoli (*8*) is improved by sealing the bags. Further, Wu (*9*) has recommended packaging fresh broccoli in polyethylene under vacuum.

Respiration of the product within a semipermiable package could produce an anaerobic condition which would be favorable for growth of *Clostridium botulinum*. Sugiyama and Yang (*6*) reported oxygen levels of less than 2% resulted in production of botulinum toxin in inoculated fresh mushrooms wrapped in polyvinyl-chloride (PVC) film and stored at 20 C. To prevent production of botulinum toxin workers have recommended one (*7*) or two (*4*) 1/8-inch ventilation holes in 1-lb. packages of PVC-wrapped fresh mushrooms.

Recent work has shown that fresh sliced celery can be stored for at least a week in polyethylene lined storage bins (*3*). Since celery benefits from low-oxygen storage (*2*), sealing the bins may be beneficial. This study determined the potential for toxin production by *C. botulinum* in anaerobically packaged, fresh sliced celery stored at 7 C.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Mature, locally grown, fresh celery was washed; trimmed to exclude leaves, butt and heart portions; and cut into ¾ -inch slices. The slices were hydrocooled below 4 C and 1-lb. (454 g) lots of celery were placed in pouches constructed of nylon/polyethylene (1 mm/2.5 mm) supplied by Curwood, Inc., New London, Wisconsin. Gas transmission rates per 100 inches^2 (645 cm^2) of film were 2-3 cm^3 for oxygen and 100 cm^3 for carbon dioxide per 24 h at 25 C (manufacturers specifications).

Spore preparations

Twelve strains (five type A, five type B, and two type E) of *C. botulinum* were used in this study. Spores were harvested from individual cultures of each strain grown in a soil-enriched medium that is conducive to sporulation. A mixed-strain spore suspension containing 10^5 spores per ml was prepared in a phosphate-saline diluent. The spores were heat shocked at 80 C for 10 min before inoculating the celery.

Pouch inoculation and incubation

One ml of spore suspension was added to each pouch containing celery. Pouches were kneaded to distribute the inoculum and then sealed using a Multivac Mod. AG5 vacuum packaging machine (Koch Supplies, Inc., Kansas City, MO.). Three lots were prepared: (*a*) one under a vacuum with a pressure of 125 mm Hg; (*b*) another with an ambient pressure of nitrogen after evacuation and introduction of nitrogen gas; and (*c*) a lot which was sealed containing atmospheric gases at ambient pressure. In addition, a positive toxin producing control series was prepared for incubation at 21 C in which each pouch of celery received 3.0 ml of nutrient broth to assure suitable growth conditions for *C. botulinum*.

Toxicity assay

The procedure of Kautter and Lynt (*5*) was employed in this study. After 1, 2, 4, and 8 weeks of incubation, duplicate 25-g samples were removed from pouches and each was individually blended in a phosphate-gelatin buffer. Each preparation was trypsinized to enhance detection of type E toxin and then injected into Albino mice.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

No botulinal toxin was detected in any of the samples of sliced celery incubated at 7 C for up to 8 weeks. These negative results may have been aided by the low temperature of incubation which was not conducive to either germination of the spores or production of toxin.

The celery samples incubated at 21 C showed visible deterioration after 2 weeks, but neither the nutrient broth fortified nor the non-fortified celery samples contained botulinal toxin (Table 1). Tests with the non-fortified celery stored at 21 C were terminated after 2 weeks as the extensively deteriorated condition of the celery precluded any consideration of the celery as a food product at this point.

TABLE 1. *Botulinum toxin formation at 21 C in pouches of celery with and without added nutrient broth and inoculated with* C. botulinum.

Weeks Incubation	Control atmospheric		Vacuum		Nitrogen	
	Celery	Fortified	Celery	Fortified	Celery	Fortified
1	neg	nt	neg	nt	neg	nt
2	neg	neg[b]	neg	neg[b]	neg	neg[b]
4	nt[a]	neg[b]	nt	neg[b]	nt	neg[b]
8	nt	neg[b]	nt	pos[b]	nt	neg[b]

[a]Indicates not tested.
[b]Only one pouch tested.

To demonstrate the viability of the botulinum cultures employed, incubation at 21 C of pouches of celery fortified with nutrient broth was continued to 8 weeks. At this time the celery samples in the vacuum-sealed pouches contained botulinal toxin. However, the nitrogen-flushed pouch gave a negative test result. The reason for the negative result is unknown, except that absolute anaerobiosis may not have been obtained, or possibly competitive inhibitory overgrowth by other organisms may have occurred.

The vacuum-packaged celery samples with nutrient broth fortification incubated at 21 C for 8 weeks showed definite *C. botulinum* toxin formation. The test mice showed toxic symptoms approximately 20 h after injection and positive results were obtained with both trypsinized and non-trypsinized preparations. Mice protected with the coincident administration of type A and B antisera did not evidence botulinal symptoms, whereas the control animals died. This indicated a limited production of either type A or B toxin in that sample. The slow rate of production of *C. botulinum* toxin in the celery samples fortified with nutrient broth (8 weeks at 21 C) may have been a result of growth inhibition factors in the fresh celery or from competitive microbial activity in the medium.

In summary, results indicate that fresh celery stored under low oxygen conditions at 7 or 21 C is not a conducive medium for production of *C. botulinum* toxin. This may be attributed to insufficient nutrients, adverse temperatures, or other inhibitory factors. Therefore, it can be concluded that fresh celery will not support *C. botulinum* growth and toxin production when stored under commercial refrigeration even if anaerobic conditions are encountered.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported in part by the College of Agriculture and Life Sciences, University of Wisconsin-Madison and by Leach Farms, Inc., Berlin, Wisconsin. The toxicity assays were conducted by Madison Bacteriology Laboratories, Inc., Madison, Wisconsin.

REFERENCES

1. Bolin, H. R., A. E. Stafford, A. D. King Jr., and C. C. Huxsoll. 1977. Factors affecting the storage stability of shredded lettuce. J. Food Sci. 42:1319-1321.
2. Dewey, D. H., R. C. Herner, and D. R. Dilley, 1969. Controlled atmosphere for the storage and transport of horticultural crops. Proc. Nat'l. Controlled Atmosphere Res. Conf. Michigan State Univ. Jan 1968.
3. Johnson, C. E., J. H. von Elbe, and R. C. Lindsay. 1974. Extension of postharvest storage life of sliced celery. J. Food Sci. 39:678-680.
4. Kautter, D. A., T. Lilly, Jr., and R. Lynt. 1978. Evaluation of the botulism hazard in fresh mushrooms wrapped in commercial polyvinylchloride film. J. Food Prot. 41:120-121.
5. Kautter, D. A., and R. K. Lynt. 1976. Clostridium botulinum. Chapter 34, *In* Compendium of methods for the microbiological examination of foods. American Public Health Association, Inc., Washington, D.C.
6. Sugiyama, H., and K. H. Yang. 1975. Growth potential of *Clostridium botulinum* in fresh mushrooms packaged in semi-permeable plastic film. Appl. Microbiol. 30:964-969.
7. Sugiyama, H., and K. S. Rutledge. 1978. Failure of *Clostridium botulinum* to grow in fresh mushrooms packaged in plastic film overwraps with holes. J. Food Prot. 41:348-350.
8. Wang, C. Y., and H. W. Hruschka. 1977. Quality maintenance in polyethylene-packaged broccoli. U.S. Dept. Agr., Mark. Research Report 1085.
9. Wu, M. T., and D. K. Salunkhe. 1976. Effects of vacuum packaging on quality and storage life of broccoli. Lebensm. Wiss. Technol. 9:251-254.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 51-54 (January, 1979)

Inoculation of Citric Acid-Fermenting Bacteria into Raw Milk in Farm Bulk Tanks

C. H. WHITE[1]* and S. G. SHILOTRI

Department of Animal and Dairy Science
University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia 30602

(Received for publication April 20, 1978)

ABSTRACT

Cultures of *Streptococcus lactis* subsp. *diacetylactis* and *Leuconostoc cremoris* were added together in the amount of 0.5% to raw milk in a farm bulk tank. This treatment did not significantly reduce the psychrotrophic or coliform population as hypothesized; however, the shelf-life was extended on products made from this raw milk by an average of 1 day. Also, the legal question of adding viable bacteria to the raw milk needs to be considered by state health departments and appropriate federal agencies. Since hydrogen peroxide is reported to be the toxic agent (to the psychrotrophs) released by the citrate fermenters, the obvious fact is noted that this agent can already be added to milk designed for cheese manufacture.

Work has been reported both by Sellars (*2*) and Juffs and Babel (*1*) regarding the killing effect exerted by lactic dairy cultures, specifically the citrate fermenters, on psychrotrophic bacteria. Work in the laboratory demonstrated this lethal effect on specific psychrotrophs. Juffs and Babel (*1*) postulated that the killing action was not due to the lactic acid produced by the cultures but more likely due to hydrogen peroxide. These workers supported this hypothesis quite effectively.

Since psychrotrophic bacteria are present in almost all raw milk supplies, they constitute the major problem concerning shelf-life reduction in milk and milk products. Nearly all pasteurized milk held at 4 C or below will eventually develop off-flavors due to psychrotrophic growth. Thus research which can reduce the number of psychrotrophs present in raw milk takes on added significance. Admittedly, the best way of reducing or retarding psychrotrophic growth is by preventing their entry into the milk at the farm. While prevention is the best method and one which is technically feasible, it is not easily achieved. Improper washing and drying procedures and improperly cleaned and sanitized farm bulk tanks head the list of factors which tend to permit the entry of psychrotrophs into the raw milk.

[1]*Present address: Dean Foods Company, 1126 Kilburn Ave., Rockford, Illinois.*

Therefore, the primary purpose of this study was to investigate the feasibility of adding dairy cultures capable of fermenting citric acid to raw milk on a commercial basis. The effect of these added cultures on the normal microflora would be observed. Moreover, the effect, if any, addition of these cultures would have on the shelf-life of dairy products made from this raw milk would be noted. This research was deemed important since conditions at the farm level are often hard to duplicate in the laboratory thus making long-term feasibility studies difficult.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cultures

Commercial lyophilized cultures of citrate-fermenting bacteria (*Streptococcus lactis* subsp. *diacetylactis* - #188 and *Leuconostoc cremoris* - CAF) were obtained from a commercial source. The cells were grown in reconstituted (10% MSNF) milk that had been steamed for 1 h. Initial inoculation was 1% with subsequent incubation at 21 C for 16 h. Following two transfers, bulk cultures were prepared and held at 4 C until used.

Initial laboratory testing

Before starting the study involving farm milk, attempts were made to simulate what would occur in the bulk tank. The situation of everyday pickup or every-other-day pickup would need to be considered. The effect of warming the milk as would occur during a normal milking would need to be considered. This is important since no matter how good a refrigeration system, there will be at the very minimum localized warming. This will obviously vary from farm to farm.

Growth responses (total count, pH, and titratable acidity) were obtained for the two organisms, *S. lactis* subsp. *diacetylactis* and *L. cremoris*, both in skimmilk and in raw whole milk. This was done in the laboratory before any fieldwork. Growth responses were measured at 4.4, 10, and 21 C. Finally, the responses were measured after 3 h at 4.4 C, 10 h at 10 C, again after 3 h at 4.4 C, 10 h at 10 C, etc. This was an attempt to predict the actual response of the cultures in the bulk tank. The temperature of the milk in the bulk tank at the University of Georgia Dairy Research Center rose to 10 C during milking but was back down to 4.4 C or less within 30 min postmilking; thus the conditions selected for the laboratory study were harsher than those the cultures would encounter during the actual experiment. The obvious reason for these safeguards was because *S. lactis* subsp. *diacetylactis* produces lactic acid.

Experimental procedure

When assurance was obtained from the laboratory studies that the cultures would not coagulate the milk in the farm bulk tank, the main thrust of the study commenced. An outline of the experimental procedure is depicted in Fig. 1.

Cultures were added to approximately 0.5% by weight following the evening milking. The average weight of milk for the two milkings was 2165 kg (5500 lb.). The milk was picked up daily from the University Farm following the morning milking. Thus, the culture was added at 0.5% based on the estimated quantity of milk that would be present after two milkings.

Stage one represents the raw milk before treatment. The Standard Plate Count (SPC), coliform count (COLI), 10-day psychrotrophic count (PSY), pH, and titratable acidity (TA) were determined.

Stage two represents the raw milk immediately (5 min) following addition of culture. The same measurements as for stage one were taken. Stage three represents the same milk taken from the tank truck.

Stage four represents the same milk taken from the raw milk holding tank at the University processing plant. The pH and TA were not taken on the samples from any subsequent stage.

Stage five represents a 10-ml sample taken from the raw milk both before and after addition of starter. The sample was pasteurized in the laboratory at 63 C - 30 min — the SPC being determined both at 32 and 21 C (48-h incubation). Coliform and psychrotrophic counts were also determined.

Stage six represents the finished product (homogenized milk and chocolate milk) made from the same supply of raw milk. The samples were evaluated for flavor and bacterial estimates.

Stage seven represents a 10-ml sample taken again from the raw milk both before and after addition of culture. These samples were incubated raw at 7 C for 5 days after which bacterial estimates were made.

Stages eight and nine represent samples of finished product examined after refrigerated (4.4 C) storage for 7 and 10 days, respectively. The samples were tasted following plating.

Stage 10 represents the resulting shelf-life of the finished samples, i.e., days required before off-flavor development.

The procedure was repeated weekly for 9 weeks. Untreated samples were taken from six different loads of milk coming into the UGA processing plant (stage three). Untreated samples were taken to give a baseline and a picture of the natural microflora of the raw milk.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The two strains of citrate fermenters grew adequately in reconstituted (10%) NFDM. Initially, there was some difficulty in obtaining sufficiently large numbers of *L. cremoris* (CAF). The amount of inoculum was increased to 6% with a resultant increase in numbers following incubation. The mean count of the CAF culture was 98×10^6 cfu/ml while the mean count for 188 was 1.96×10^8 cfu/ml. The two organisms grew quite well in both types of media, skimmilk and raw milk.

With regard to pH, culture CAF did not lower the pH below 6.6 even after 36 h of alternating incubation temperatures between 4.4 C (3 h) and 10 C (10 h). With culture 188, however, the situation was a little more critical since the pH was reduced to 4.8 after the same 36 h. Thus, when the study was initiated, the amount of culture used to inoculate milk in the farm bulk tank was carefully monitored with 75% of the total starter being CAF and 25% made up of 188 (Table 1). With this combination, there was no appreciable rise in acidity when using everyday pickup from the farm. The mean pH after addition of the milk from the second milking was 6.75 with a mean TA of .18. Actually a higher percentage of CAF alone may eventually prove to be best, depending upon the degree of psychrotrophic reduction obtained. If culture 188 were solely used with less than

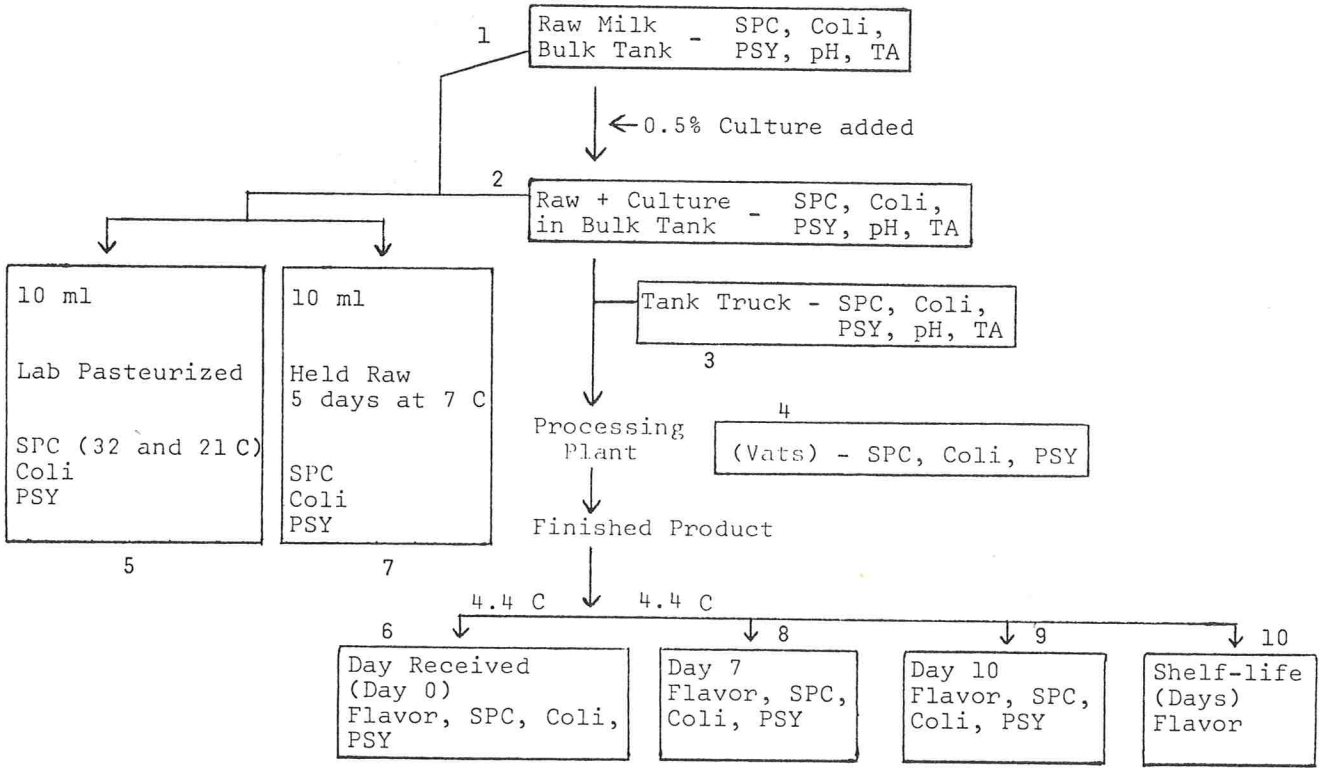


Figure 1. *Experimental design for determining the effect of adding citric acid fermenting bacteria to farm bulk tanks.*

TABLE 1. *Composition of dairy culture used to inoculate raw milk in farm bulk tank.*

Culture used	Total starter	Approximate No. cells[1]
Leuconostoc cremoris (CAF)	75	99×10^{10}
Streptococcus lactis subsp. *diacetylactis* (188)	25	16×10^{11}

[1]Represents total number of cells added of each bacterial strain.

adequate refrigeration in the tank, the acidity could most assuredly increase to prohibitive levels.

In contrasting stages 1 and 2 (Fig. 1) which involve the raw milk before and after addition of culture, there was a highly significant ($P < 0.01$) difference between stages only in SPC values. This significance was expected since actively growing cells were added which readily showed up on plates incubated at 32 C for 48 h. Data in Table 2 show the actual difference.

TABLE 2. *Mean differences between bacterial estimates[1] of raw milk before and after addition of citrate fermenting bacteria.*

Stage	*SPC*	*PSY*	*COLI*
1 (Before)	3.4983[2]	2.0089	1.9864
2 (After)	5.5572	2.6734	1.9112

[1]All values are log means.
[2]$P < 0.01$.

In following the milk through the outline (Fig. 1), the milk is pumped into the tank (stage 3) where it is transported to the processing plant (stage 4). There were no significant differences between these two stages either in counts or in acidity (pH or TA). There were some highly significant ($P < 0.01$) differences among treatments (treated vs. nontreated), however. These differences are depicted in Table 3. The high psychrotrophic count in the treated samples indicates that a portion of the cultures are at least capable of some growth at 7 C. Gram staining of cells from plates made of starter indicated a pure culture while stains of cells from the psychrotrophic plate indicated a mixture of gram negative rods, gram positive rods, and gram positive cocci.

With regard to stage 5, which involved laboratory pasteurization of milk taken from stages 1 (before), 2 (after), and 3 (for non-treated samples only), there were no significant differences in SPC (log) values between temperatures of incubation (21 vs. 32 C) although the higher temperature (32 C) resulted in slightly higher counts (1.5476 at 32 C and 1.4384 at 21 C). Also, the treated milk had a slightly larger number of survivors than did the non-treated milk (1.5622 vs. 1.3893). Likewise, there were no significant differences for either psychrotrophs or coliforms when comparing the treated vs. non-treated samples.

In stage 7, raw milk samples were held for 5 days at 7 C to observe the unrestricted growth of microorganisms capable of growth at refrigeration temperatures. In the first comparison, stage 2 (after addition of culture) is contrasted with stage 3 (non-treated only) for SPC, PSY, and COLI. These data are in Table 4. No significant differences were noted.

TABLE 3. *Differences among bacterial counts[1] and acidity levels for raw milk both treated with culture and non-treated.*

Test	Mean[2]	Level of significance
SPC - Treated	5.2299	$P < 0.01$
SPC - Non-treated	3.4691	
PSY - Treated	4.5765	$P < 0.01$
PSY - Non-treated	2.1899	
COLI - Treated	1.6538	N.S.[3]
COLI - Non-treated	1.9184	
pH - Treated	6.73	$P < 0.10$
pH - Non-treated	6.74	
TA - Treated	.18	N.S.
TA - Non-treated	.18	

[1]Log values.
[2]Means of each treatment over stages 3 and 4.
[3]Not significant.

TABLE 4. *Comparison of log means of bacterial counts involving milk to which culture was added and a non-treated sample after holding raw milk at 7 C for 5 days.*

Test	Stage	Mean	Significance
SPC	2[1]	7.1279	N.S.
	3[2]	6.7207	
PSY	2	6.3106	N.S.
	3	6.4814	
COLI	2	2.6628	N.S.
	3	3.4428	

[1]Stage 2 = after addition of culture
[2]Stage 3 = non-treated milk.

In looking at only the treated milk before and after addition of culture, a somewhat clearer picture is obtained. These data (for stage 7) are in Table 5. The SPC shows a significantly higher number of bacteria present in the treated sample — an expected happening. There was a slight decrease in the number of coliforms in the treated samples but a slight increase in the number of psychrotrophs, an unexpected and undesirable event. This comparison is of particular importance since raw milk is being held for extended periods and the nature of the microflora of the raw milk needs to be examined.

The most important criterion comes, however, with stages 6, 8, and 9, i.e., the finished product (homogenized milk and chocolate milk) and the shelf-life of these products (stage 10). Initially, comparing stages 6 (day of packaging), 8 (after 7 days of storage at 7 C), and 9 (after 10 days of storage at 7 C) for homogenized milk, highly significant differences were obtained for SPC,

TABLE 5. *Comparison of log means of bacterial counts involving treated milk both prior to addition of culture and after with both samples subsequently being held raw for 5 days at 7 C.*

Test	Stage	Mean	Significance
SPC	Before	6.0811	$P < 0.05$
	After	7.1279	
PSY	Before	6.0780	N.S.
	After	6.3106	
COLI	Before	3.0454	N.S.
	After	2.6628	

PSY, and COLI counts (Table 6). The differences were among stages and not for treatment, i.e., treated vs. non-treated. The increase in mean psychrotrophic count closely paralleled that of the total aerobic, mesophilic count (SPC).

TABLE 6. *Differences of bacterial counts after five and seven days of refrigerated storage of pasteurized, homogenized milk made from milk treated with citrate fermenting bacteria.*

Test	Stage	Mean[4]
SPC	6[1]	1.3947 a[5]
	8[2]	3.3872 b
	9[3]	5.1183 c
PSY	6	0.4985 a
	8	3.6332 b
	9	4.4865 c
COLI	6	0.0000 a
	8	0.9084 b
	9	1.0227 b

[1]Stage 6 = Day of bottling.
[2]Stage 8 = After 5 days of storage at 7 C.
[3]Stage 9 = After 7 days of storage at 7 C.
[4]Log values
[5]Any means not followed by the same lower case letter differ significantly ($P < 0.05$).

When F tests were made on the chocolate milk, almost exact counts were obtained as had been obtained for the homogenized whole milk. Thus significant increases occurred among counts over refrigerated storage but no significant differences were noted for treated vs. non-treated samples.

Shelf-life values for both the homogenized milk and chocolate milk for treated (culture added) and non-treated samples are shown in Table 7. The shelf-life values indicate that the milk tended to last 1 day longer with rather than without the citrate fermenting bacteria added to the raw milk. While this is not a tremendous extension, it is a promising start and future research is needed to further extend this work.

TABLE 7. *Shelf-life values for homogenized whole milk and chocolate milk which either did or did not have added citrate fermenting bacteria added to the raw milk before processing.*

Product	Treatment	Shelf-life (days - mean)
Homogenized whole milk	Treated[1]	16.3
	Non-treated[2]	15.3
Chocolate milk	Treated	13.5
	Non-treated	12.4

[1]Treated = Citrate fermenters added to raw milk.
[2]Non-treated = No bacteria added.

REFERENCES

1. Juffs, H. S., and F. J. Babel. 1975. Inhibition of psychrotrophic bacteria by lactic cultures in milk stored at low temperatures. J. Dairy Sci. 58:1612-1619.
2. Sellars, R. 1975. Prognosis for cultures. Presented at the Annual Conference of American Cultured Dairy Products Institute, Louisville, Kentucky, September, 1975.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 55-57 (January, 1979)

Chemical Destruction of *Mycobacterium bovis* in Milk

WILLIAM D. RICHARDS* and CHARLES O. THOEN

Diagnostic Bacteriology Laboratory,
National Veterinary Services Laboratories,
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service,
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Ames, Iowa 50010

(Received for publication May 5, 1978)

ABSTRACT

The tuberculocidal activity of phenol and 1-Stroke Environ was tested using five *Mycobacterium bovis* strains added separately to five samples of untreated cows milk. The tuberculocidal activity of each disinfectant was significantly improved (P = .005) by increasing exposure temperature from 4 to 23 C or by increasing exposure time from 1 to 6 h or by increasing disinfectant concentrations two-fold.

Environ diluted 1:8 or phenol diluted 1:32 killed each of the five strains of *M. bovis* suspended in untreated milk (6 mg/ml) during a 6-h exposure at 23 C. Either disinfectant could be used to destroy *M. bovis* in unsalable milk from tuberculous cows scheduled for slaughter.

Mycobacterium bovis in milk from tuberculous cows was a major human health problem before pasteurization of milk and continues to be a threat to the health of animals (*1*). Disposal of milk from tuberculous cows scheduled for slaughter presents an unusual decontamination problem today. Chemical treatment appears to be a feasible method for killing *M. bovis* in milk, thereby eliminating the hazard of bacterial contamination of the environment when unsalable milk is discarded.

Although the tuberculocidal activity of several disinfectants has been studied (*3*), there is currently no standard method for chemical destruction of *M. bovis* in milk. The purpose of this study was to evaluate two disinfectants, phenol and 1-Stroke Environ, for destroying *M. bovis* in milk. Phenol was chosen because it is a reference compound, readily available and proven effective as a tuberculocide (*6*). Environ was chosen because it is an approved USDA tuberculocide and was superior to other substituted phenolic tuberculocides tested in a preliminary probe.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Disinfectants

Two disinfectants were used in the study: 1-Stroke Environ germicidal detergent (o-phenylphenol 10.0%, 0 benzyl-p-chlorophenol 8.5%, p-tertiary-amylphenol 2.0%) (Vestal Laboratories, St. Louis, Mo. 63110), and liquified phenol, (Mallinckrodt Inc., St. Louis, Mo. 63160). Both are hazardous chemicals (*4*).

Cultures

M. bovis strains 878 (ATCC 19211), 1042, 1332, 1505, and 1606 were isolated in this laboratory from bovine tissue.

Milk

Raw milk was obtained from a healthy Holstein cow approximately 2 h before use in disinfectant tests.

Procedure

Each *M. bovis* culture was transferred from a primary colony to 9.9 ml of Dubos broth containing Tween 80 and bovine albumin (DTA) (*7*) and incubated at 37 C. The optical density (O.D.) was measured daily using a spectrophotometer operated at 525 nm. When the O.D. reached 0.25, mid logarithmic phase (*2*), the DTA culture was either subcultured again by transferring 0.1 ml to 9.9 ml of DTA or used in disinfectant testing.

The fluid culture of five tubes of each *M. bovis* strain was transferred to a preweighed 50-ml screw-capped centrifuge tube and centrifuged at 1000 × *g* for 30 min. The supernatant fluid was poured off and the wet weight of the sediment was determined. Sufficient milk was added to the sediment to produce a suspension containing 6 mg of *M. bovis* culture (wet weight) per ml of milk.

Serial two-fold dilutions of disinfectant were made by mixing equal volumes of disinfectant and milk containing 6 mg of *M. bovis* culture per ml. The approximate effective levels of each disinfectant were determined by preliminary probes. All disinfectant tests were done in duplicate at 23 and 4 C.

Following the appropriate exposure time of the primary dilutions (e.g. 1:4, 1:8, 1:16) each disinfectant was further diluted in DTA 10,000 fold to stop the action of the disinfectants. A 1:4 became a 1:40,000 dilution, etc. The higher (final) dilutions were prepared in duplicate and incubated at 37 C. The O.D. of each dilution was measured initially and again at 1, 4, 8, 11, 15, 22, 29, and 36 days of incubation. The appearance time of new growth was defined as the reading day at which the O.D. increased by 0.05 or more. Trials in which no increase was detected at 36 days of incubation are identified with an asterisk in Table 1. The 36-day maximum incubation time was established following a preliminary probe in which no final dilution of any *M. bovis* grew in the disinfectant dilutions used here, when exposure was at 23 C for 1 h.

Positive dilution controls were made by suspending 6 mg of each test culture in sufficient DTA to form a 1:10,000 dilution. The suspension was used to determine whether or not sufficient mycobacterial cells remained in the final dilution to produce measurable turbid growth in DTA.

Negative milk controls were made by diluting portions of the untreated milk test samples to 1:100 (five trials) and 1:10,000 (10 trials) in DTA. The purpose of this control was to establish a baseline of O.D. (produced by the normal bacterial flora of milk) for later comparison with O.D. values of the chemically treated milk controls.

Chemically treated milk controls were made by mixing separate samples of raw milk with routine test concentrations of each disinfectant in the absence of *M. bovis*. The purpose of this control was

to determine whether or not the normal bacterial flora, measured in the negative milk controls, was killed by the routine test concentrations of each disinfectant.

Each *M. bovis* strain was reisolated on Herrold's medium from turbid growth in two separate tubes of DTA; one had survived phenol treatment and the other had survived Environ treatment. Isolated colonies on Herrold's medium were typed by routine biochemical methods (*7*).

Smears were prepared from approximately 20% of the final dilutions which produced 0.05 O.D. or greater. They were stained by the Ziehl-Neelsen method (*7*) to determine if acid-fast test cultures or non-acid-fast milk flora had produced the turbid growth.

Statistical analysis

The sign test (*5*) was used to determine the statistical significance of exposure temperature, exposure time, and disinfectant concentration on the tuberculocidal activity of Environ and phenol. An analysis was made of the number of times each variable caused an increase, a decrease, or no change in the tuberculocidal activity of each disinfectant.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The tuberculocidal activity of both disinfectants increased with increased temperature, time, or disinfectant concentration (Tables 1, 2). Four comparisons were excluded due to contamination. In 63 of 116 trials (41 Environ, 22 phenol), the tuberculocidal activity was greater at 23 than at 4 C. In 53 trials (19 Environ, 34 phenol) there was no difference in activity at the two temperatures. In 56 of 116 trials (38 Environ, 18 phenol), the tuberculocidal activity of the disinfectants was increased when the exposure time was extended from 1 to 6 h. There was no increased activity in 60 of the 116 trials (22 Environ, 38 phenol). Increased disinfectant concentrations caused increased tuberculocidal activity in 96 of 156 trials (63 Environ, 33 phenol). In 60 trials (17 Environ, 43 phenol), there was no difference in disinfectant activity between consecutive two-fold dilutions.

In the statistical analysis, the computed chi-square values all exceeded 15.0, indicating a highly significant effect of exposure temperature, exposure time, and disinfectant concentration on tuberculocidal activity ($P = 0.005$). These data are summarized in Table 2.

The highest dilution of phenol which was capable of killing the five *M. bovis* strains was 1:32 when exposure was made at 23 C for 1 or 6 h. When exposure was at 4 C for 6 h, the highest effective dilution was 1:16. Growth occurred in all dilutions of phenol when exposure was at 4 C for 1 h. The highest dilution of Environ which killed the five *M. bovis* cultures was 1:8 when exposure was made at 23 C for 6 h; 1:4 at 23 C for 1 h. Growth occurred in all dilutions of Environ when exposure was made at 4 C.

Although no precise comparisons of strain-related sensitivity to disinfectants were made, similarities between strains were evident in their rate of growth. In positive dilution control tests (no disinfectant), strain 878 first appeared at 11 days while the other four strains first appeared at 8 days. The earliest appearance time for strains treated with disinfectants was 8 days. Strain 878 did not appear until 29 days. The latest appearance time was 36 days. The variations in appearance time are shown in Table 1.

The opacity of the untreated milk caused a relatively high initial O.D. (average 1.2) in the 1:100 dilution. The turbidity increased rapidly to an average maximum O.D. of 1.7 in 24 h. The initial O.D. was 0 for all 1:10,000

TABLE 1. *The effect of temperature, time and disinfectant concentration on appearance time of growth. Average of 5* M. bovis *isolates.*

		Environ			Phenol		
Temp (C)	Exp[a]	1:4[b]	1:8	1:16	1:16	1:32	1:64
23	1	36*	24.4[c] (11-36*)	8.9 (8-11)	36*	36*	17.4 (8-22)
	6	36*	36*	12.6 (8-22)	36*	36*	35.2 (29-36*)
4	1	14.8 (11-22)	10.3 (8-15)	8.6 (8-11)	36 (36-36*)	32.5 (22-36*)	9.4 (4-11)
	6	34.6 (22-36*)	15.2 (11-22)	9.6 (8-15)	36*	34.6 (29-36*)	13.7 (11-22)

[a]Exposure time in hours.
[b]Disinfectant dilution.
[c]First appearance of growth. Upper number = mean days. Numbers in parentheses = range of days.
36* No growth during 36-day incubation period.

TABLE 2. *Summary of effects of temperature, time and disinfectant concentration on tuberculocidal activity of Environ and phenol.*

	Exposure temperature (4 to 23 C)		Exposure time (1 h to 6 h)		Disinfectant concentration (two-fold)	
Tuberculocidal activity	E	P	E	P	E	P
Increased	41[a]	22[b]	38	18	63	33
No change	19	34	22	38	17	43
Decreased	0	0	0	0	0	0
Chi-square[c]	39.0	20.0	36.0	16.1	61.0	31.0

[a]Number of trials representing Environ.
[b]Number of trials representing phenol: four trials excluded due to contamination.
[c]Computed chi-square, comparing number of increases vs. number of decreases in tuberculocidal activity.

dilutions of untreated milk and then increased rapidly to an average maximum O.D. of 0.65 in 4 to 8 days of incubation. No growth occurred in any of the chemically treated milk controls indicating a complete kill of the normal milk bacterial flora.

Each *M. bovis* strain was reisolated from DTA following separate exposure to phenol and Environ. Biochemical typing was typical for *M. bovis* (*7*).

All smears were positive for acid-fast bacilli except those made from untreated milk and from DTA which developed turbid growth in 1 to 4 days.

The reproducibility of tests was measured in terms of agreement of results in duplicate tests. Of 120 comparisons, 111 (94.9%) were in agreement (similar appearance times), six (5.1%) were in disagreement (one test with growth, one without), and three were eliminated because of contamination.

The data collected in this study revealed the individual influence of four test factors used in evaluating the tuberculocidal properties of two disinfectants. Exposure temperature, exposure time, and disinfectant concentration were important but the effect of *M. bovis* strain on sensitivity to disinfectants was apparently unimportant. Decontamination was more effective at 23 than at 4 C, thus eliminating the expense of mechanically cooling the unmarketable milk before treatment with disinfectants.

Because the effectiveness of disinfectants increased with greater exposure time, further increases in tuberculocidal activity might be expected with exposures beyond 6 h. However, in actual practice additional exposure time could be impractical. The 1- and 6-h exposure times were selected because the milking schedules of many dairy farms allow 6 h for decontamination plus 2 h for preparing equipment for the next milking.

In preliminary tests, the incubation period for test cultures was 11 days; a period which was considered adequate for detecting growth in untreated subcultures of *M. bovis*. However, in subsequent tests it became apparent that growth of many treated *M. bovis* cultures was only delayed and a false kill would have been recorded in tests using an 11-day incubation period. An adequate incubation period was determined to be 36 days, after conducting incubation periods up to 63 days. It should be noted that in three instances the first appearance time of *M. bovis* in DTA was 36 days; however, all three were in the 4 C temperature category which is not recommended for actual use. The intervals between O.D. readings were unequal and could cause a misconception of the actual time involved. For example, if the actual appearance time of a culture was 16 days, it would have been recorded as 22 days, the next reading date.

It has been reported that small amounts of milk, serum, feces, or similar matter in the test environment can effect reductions of up to 90% of the bacteriocidal activity of phenol (*6*). In this study all of the milk was obtained under ideal conditions from one cow. It is not known whether or not milk from other sources would have altered the results.

Foaming and gelation were observed when Environ was mixed with milk, but phenol caused neither foaming nor gelation. Although no erratic results were specially noted when gelation was conspicuous, the consistency of the clots suggested that contact between disinfectant and *M. bovis* within the clots was probably restricted.

The data presented here indicate that Environ or phenol could be used in the chemical decontamination of milk from tuberculous cows.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We thank Florence M. Gjertson for technical assistance and Merrill R. Swanson for statistical analysis of the data.

REFERENCES

1. Habib, N. I. 1966. A fatal case of infection due to *Mycobacterium bovis*. Am. Rev. Resp. Dis. 93:804-810.
2. Jarnagin, J. L., and W. D. Richards. 1969. Investigation of growth stimulating components in logarithmic phase filtrates of mycobacteria. Developmental Studies and Laboratory Investigations, USDA, APHIS, VSL: 11-14.
3. Mallmann, W. L., and H. S. Wright. 1962. Problems in testing disinfectants for activity against mycobacteria and relationship to practical application. Chem. Specialties Manufacturers Assoc. Proc. 48:114-118.
4. Sax, N. I. 1975. Dangerous properties of industrial materials, 4th ed. Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., New York.
5. Steel, R. G. D., and J. H. Torrie. 1960. Principles and procedures of statistics, 2nd ed. McGraw Hill Book Co., Inc., New York.
6. Sykes, G. 1965. Disinfection and sterilization, 2nd ed. J. B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia.
7. U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1974. Laboratory methods in veterinary mycobacteriology. Revised ed. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Ames, Iowa.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 58-64 (January, 1979)

Tapeworms, Meat and Man: A Brief Review and Update of Cysticercosis Caused by *Taenia Saginata* and *Taenia Solium*

D. W. HIRD and M. M. PULLEN*

Department of Large Animal Clinical Sciences
College of Veterinary Medicine, University of Minnesota
St. Paul, Minnesota 55108

(Received for publication May 22, 1978)

ABSTRACT

Three species of tapeworms may be transmitted to man by ingestion of animal flesh: *Taenia saginata, Taenia solium,* and *Diphyllobothrium latum*. The first two are the subject of this brief review which concentrates on recent studies in the field and emphasizes concepts of importance in detection, control, and prevention of cysticercosis. *T. saginata* cysticercosis in beef (beef measles) continues to be a concern in developed countries such as the United States, as well as in developing areas such as East Africa where the infection is widespread. The high standards of meat inspection in the United States have not succeeded in eliminating beef cysticercosis which is seen primarily in feedlot cattle originating in the southwestern U.S. However, it should not be viewed as a strictly regional problem, due to the widespread movement of animals and meat within the United States. Beef cysticercosis is costly due to the special treatment required of infected carcasses; serious effects on human health are rare. In contrast, *T. solium* cysticercosis in swine (pork measles) is rarely reported in areas such as the U.S., Canada, and most European countries, but is still a definite human health concern in Mexico, some other Latin American nations and parts of Africa and Asia. In addition to being a financial burden, *T. solium* is a serious public health threat in those countries where it is prevalent.

Three species of tapeworms may be transmitted to man by ingestion of animal flesh: *Taenia saginata, Taenia solium* and *Diphyllobothrium latum*. The first two are the subject of this brief review, which concentrates on recent studies in the field and emphasizes concepts of importance in detection, control and prevention of cysticercosis.

T. saginata cysticercosis in beef (beef measles) continues to be a problem in developed countries such as the United States, as well as in developing areas such as East Africa where the infection is widespread. The high standards of meat inspection in the United States have not succeeded in eliminating this infection which is seen primarily in feedlot cattle in the southwestern U.S. It should not be viewed as a strictly regional problem, however, due to the movement of animals and meat within the country. In one outbreak of cysticercosis in a Texas feedlot (*44*), 7,568 potentially infected cattle were slaughtered at 20 different establishments in eight different states and the meat was then marketed across the country from California to Rhode Island. The problem is primarily an economic one resulting from costly special treatment of infected carcasses. Serious effects on human health are rare.

T. solium cysticercosis in swine (pork measles) is rarely reported in areas such as the U.S., Canada, and most European countries, but is still a definite problem in Mexico, some other Latin American nations, and parts of Africa and Asia. As well as being a financial burden, it is a serious public health threat in those countries where it is prevalent. Much less information is available on *T. solium* cysticercosis than *T. saginata* cysticercosis, perhaps because research funding is less readily available for problems not directly affecting developed countries.

HOSTS, SYMPTOMS, AND PREVALENCE OF INFECTION

The life cycles of the two tapeworms are relatively simple and quite similar. The adult tapeworms are obligate parasites of the human intestine, and are not found in the adult form in any other species of animal in nature. The adult worms produce gravid segments which leave the human host via the intestinal tract. If gravid segments or eggs are ingested by a suitable intermediate host, the eggs hatch and eventually become larval tapeworms (cysticerci) in the muscles of that animal. The cycle is completed when a human ingests these cysts in the flesh of an intermediate host. The cycle will not be completed if the cysticerci have been rendered nonviable by freezing or adequate cooking of the meat before it is eaten.

The larval cysticerci are considerably less host-specific than the adult worms, and may be found in a variety of intermediate hosts. Domestic cattle are the usual intermediate hosts for the cysticerci of *T. saginata*, but other animals such as buffalo, African wild animals (*27*) and reindeer in the USSR (*2*) may be infected. The pig is the usual intermediate host for the larval stage of *T. solium*, but cysticerci have been reported in man and

other primates, wild carnivores and domestic dogs, wild hogs, deer, sheep and cats (*18*). Only in massive infections is illness noted in the intermediate host.

Despite the prodigious size of the adult tapeworm (*T. saginata* commonly grows to lengths greater than 5 meters, while *T. solium* is generally smaller), the effect on human health is usually slight, and symptoms are often vague or absent. For *T. saginata* the most frequent symptom is discharge of a proglottid which may result in a crawling sensation in the perianal region; less commonly symptoms such as abdominal pain, nausea and weakness may be noted (*29*). Rarely, serious complications result from lodgement of a segment in an aberrant site such as the appendix. While the adult *T. solium* tapeworm is generally innocuous, man can also become infected with the larval cysticerci, thus serving as both intermediate and definitive host for *T. solium*. Human infection with cysticerci of *T. solium* can be fatal as the brain is a frequent site of localization. It is for this reason that *T. solium* is considered a serious threat to human health even though the adult tapeworm itself seems relatively harmless.

Information on the prevalence of *T. saginata* infection in man is sparse, but more complete data for presence of the larval cysticerci in cattle at slaughter indicate that the prevalence of infection has increased since World War II in many countries (*1,29,46*). Pawlowski and Schultz (*29*) reported that the prevalence in Europe in general rose after World War II, and Silverman (*47*) noted the sharp rise in Britian after the war. The reasons for this apparent increase are not clear, but several hypotheses have been advanced, such as the upheaval and displacement of the human population due to the war, the increased consumption of beef, especially raw beef, and the overtaxing of sewage treatment facilities in many countries. In the United States, U.S. Department of Agriculture statistics (*55*) show that in federally inspected slaugher houses for the fiscal year 1976, that of approximately 37,000,000 beef inspected, 135 were condemned for cysticercosis, and 9,628 less severely affected carcasses were passed after freezing. It is noteworthy that in the past, over 80% of parasitized cattle have originated from California, Arizona, New Mexico and Texas, the four states bordering Mexico (*43*). The prevalence of infection in California is 20 times that for the rest of the nation (*45*). Whether this higher prevalence of infection is due to infected workers from Mexico, importation of Mexican cattle as feeders, the climate, use of irrigation water, and /or the numbers and management of the cattle feedlots in the region is not entirely known. *T. saginata* cysticercosis is also prevalent in less highly developed regions. Six Latin American countries reported a combined prevalence of 0.27% from 1968-1973 (*41*) while in some African countries the prevalence may be about 10% (*29*). Pawlowski and Schultz (*29*) make the interesting observation that *T. saginata* is a problem in poor countries because they are poor, i.e. with comparatively lower standards of hygiene, and in rich countries because they are rich, i.e. with increased beef consumption and overtaxed sewage treatment facilities.

T. solium cysticercosis, on the other hand, remains a problem of less highly developed countries where sanitary conditions and systems of pig raising permit direct human to pig transmission. In the United States only four of approximately 70,000,000 hogs slaughtered in federally inspected slaughter-houses were reported to be infected with cysticercosis during the fiscal year 1976 (*55*). In Mexico, however, 8,820 of 814,000 pigs (1.1%) slaughtered in Mexico City during 1970 were infected (*42*). Schenone (*40*) reported that of approximately 10,000,000 pigs slaughtered in some abattoirs of Central and South America between 1960 and 1973, 1.9% were infected with cysticercosis. Acha and Aguilar (*3*) found that cysticercosis was responsible for 68% of 17,100 condemnations of slaughtered pigs in six Central American countries during 1959-1961. Likewise, *T. solium* cysticercosis remains a serious problem in parts of South Africa, and in India and other Asian countries.

MECHANISMS OF TRANSMISSION

Man acquires the adult tapeworm by ingestion of raw or inadequately cooked meat containing cysticerci. Beef and pork are the usual vehicles for *T. saginata* and *T. solium*, respectively, but dog meat may transmit *T. solium* in countries where it is eaten (*59*). Adult worms appear to be long-lived; the length of life of *T. saginata* appears to be limited only by that of the host (*29*) and *T. solium* may live in excess of 10 years (*52*). Both are prolific egg producers. *T. saginata* may release 6-9 proglottids daily, containing an approximate total of three-quarters of a million eggs (*30*); *T. solium* may extrude five segments daily, containing a total of 250,000 or more eggs (*61*).

Under proper conditions taeniid eggs can survive for long periods and are resistant to most chemical disinfectants. Sufficient moisture seems to be the most important factor to maintain viability, and eggs survive longer at lower than at higher temperatures. For example, eggs of *T. saginata* have been kept alive for at least 168 days at 4-5 C (*9*), and some maintain that they can survive for even longer periods. Jepsen and Roth (*19*) found that *T. saginata* eggs survived at least 16 days at 18 C in a dish filled with liquid manure, for 71 days in liquid manure in an underground cistern, and up to 159 days on grass. Recent studies (*4*) have suggested that eggs when shed may be at different stages of their life span, being in a continuing transition from juvenile (non-infective) to mature (infective) to senescent (diminished ability to invade and develop). Higher temperatures speed the process, suggesting differing potentials for transmission at different seasons of the year.

Transmission from infected humans to the intermediate host is usually indirect via contaminated feed or water, but is occasionally direct as in the infection of

newborn calves by contaminated hands of herdsmen in East Africa (*53*).

In the transmission of *T. saginata* cysticercosis, contamination of cattle feed may occur in a variety of ways such as defecation of field workers in vegetable or hay fields, or in storage areas for grain, hay, silage, and other feeds used in cattle feedlots. Several recent outbreaks in feedlots in the Southwestern U.S. have been traced to feed contaminated in this manner (*44,50*). It is important to note, however, that the act of defecation or the presence of feces may not be necessary to transmit the infection. Proglottids and eggs are usually passed in the feces, but the proglottids of *T. saginata* may be motile and may pass through the anus and expel eggs on the perianal skin (*36*). Schultz (*44*) hypothesized that infection of feedlot cattle could have occurred by proglottids from an infected worker dropping unobserved to the ground, thus contaminating cattle feed.

Water can also be a vehicle for transmission of cysticercosis. Infected workers may defecate in irrigation water for crops used as animal feed, or animal drinking water may itself become contaminated. In tests with 10 persons carrying *T. saginata*, Ockert (*28*) recovered up to 68 oncospheres from fingernail dirt, up to 700 from water for hand washing, and over 50,000 per liter from water used to soak underwear. Effluent from sewage plants is an important mechanism of transmission of cysticercosis. Silverman (*48*) showed that tapeworm eggs can survive most urban and rural sewage treatment processes and can then pass on in the final effluent or in air-dried sludge; even under ideal circumstances sedimentation and rapid sand filtration will not remove all eggs. Many sewage plants now are old and overworked; increasing numbers of users and increased water usage per user add to the problem, as does the increased use of detergents and other agents which interfere with sedimentation, putrefaction, and oxidation (*48*). Recent outbreaks of cysticercosis in the U.S. (*44*) and Australia (*34*) have been traced to sewage effluent. It must be emphasized that use of sewage effluent in agriculture is not without considerable danger.

Birds have been implicated in transmission of the disease, apparently by ingesting the eggs in sewage or sewage effluent, and by disseminating them in their feces. Gotzsche (*16*) was able to infect calves with seagull droppings, and it has been suggested that other species of birds may also be involved in transmission of *T. saginata*.

Intrauterine infection of calves with *T. saginata* has been reported (*26,29,49*) but is of unknown importance in the epidemiology of the disease.

Transmission of *T. solium* between man and pigs appears to be less subtle. *T. solium* proglottids do not seem to be motile, and are frequently shed as connected segments presenting less opportunity for dispersion and a greater likelihood of massive infection in a single intermediate host such as a scavenging pig which consumes human feces.

DEVELOPMENT AND SURVIVAL OF THE CYSTICERCUS AND HOST IMMUNITY

Under proper circumstances, ingestion of an infective egg by the proper intermediate host will give rise to a larval cysticercus in the muscle of the host. McIntosh and Miller investigated development of *T. saginata* cysticerci in muscles of cattle. At 11 days post infection, the cysticerci and surrounding connective tissue were 3×2 mm in diameter and visible to the naked egg. At 18 days they were 4×2 mm. They are believed to be infective at 10-12 weeks and are fully developed at about 16 weeks when they may be about the size of a large pea (5×8 mm). Cysticerci of *T. solium* may attain approximately the same size. There is much variation in the size of cysts, and size alone cannot be used as a criterion of age. The date of infection can be estimated for young cysts, being accurate only until approximately 10 weeks post-infection for *T. saginata* (*25*).

The longevity of cysts is variable even within the same animal, and may be partially dependent on the tissue invaded (*51,57*) and host age at time of first infection (*1*). It is not unusual to find both living and dead cysts in the same animal (*7,20,31*). *T. saginata* cysticerci have been shown (*57*) to live for as long as 3 years after experimental infection. Detailed data are not available for cysticerci of *T. solium,* but degenerated cysts are seen less commonly in pigs than in cattle (*59*), perhaps because pigs are usually slaughtered at an earlier age than cattle.

In contrast to the adult tapeworm, the larval cysticercus produces an active immune response, perhaps because of its more intimate association with host tissues (*62*). This aspect of the biology of *T. saginata* and *T. solium* is currently receiving a great deal of attention, and much of the work in the field is concerned with the study of immunity to infection, to development of a vaccine, and to development of procedures which will permit accurate detection of infection in the living animal.

How and when cysticerci produce an immune response in the intermediate host is at best incompletely understood. A complicating factor is the ability of cysticerci to survive in the tissues of immune animals; this has become a central issue in immunoparasitology (*15*). Calves experimentally infected a few days to several months after birth with a single dose of *T. saginata* eggs will harbor cysticerci from that infection, and are susceptible to reinfection (*10-13*). However, if calves receive multiple doses of eggs from birth, or if they are infected at 3-4 months of age, they develop a strong resistance to reinfection at a later date (*10-13,51*) even though cysticerci from the original exposures may still be present.

HUMAN INFECTION

Since infection in man with the adult tapeworm of *T. saginata* or *T. solium* is frequently not accompanied by

clinical signs, diagnosis frequently depends on laboratory examinations. Although eggs can be detected by fecal examination, this method is considered unreliable. The favored diagnostic method is the adhesive cellulose tape or paddle and swab procedure in which a sticky surface is pressed to the perianal skin causing the eggs to adhere to it. The procedure should be repeated several times over several days and will not detect all infections. It is not possible to visually distinguish eggs of *T. saginata* from those of *T. solium*. Distinction between the two species based on segments of the tapeworm is difficult and controversial (*32*).

The treatment of choice for the adult tapeworm is niclosamide (Yomesan), a safe and effective drug (*29*).

As previously mentioned, man can be infected with the larval cysticercus as well as the adult tapeworm of *T. solium* and can thus act as both definitive and intermediate host. Human infection with the cysticerci of *T. solium* occurs either by ingestion of contaminated food or drink or by auto-infection, in which it is presumed that mature proglottids from an established adult *T. solium* are carried by reverse peristalsis from the small intestine to the stomach where they are stimulated to hatch and subsequently invade the extra-intestinal tissues to become cysticerci. The relative importance of auto-infection is not known, but it would seem reasonable to suppose that pork eaters have a greater chance of acquiring the tapeworm and hence would also have a greater chance of developing *T. solium* cysticercosis if auto-infection were of major importance. Acha and Aguilar (*3*) found no evidence of an increased prevalence of clinical cysticercosis in individuals parasitized with the adult *T. solium* as opposed to those free of it, and Heinz and Macnab (*17*) found chances of a non-pork eater becoming infected with cysticercosis to be as great as those of a pork eater. Human illness due to *T. solium* cysticercosis is a significant problem in many countries. For example, in 1972 Biagi (*5*) reported that human cysticercosis was found in 3-4% of autopsies in Mexico City, and for fully half of these it was the principal disease and probable cause of death. Many clinical pictures are seen, depending on the sites of localization of the cysticerci, and diagnosis can be quite difficult. Serological tests may be used as an aid to diagnosis; the indirect hemagglutination test is employed at the Center for Disease Control (*39*).

DETECTION, CONTROL AND PREVENTION

The life cycles of both *T. saginata* and *T. solium* are relatively simple; man transmits the infection to an animal which in turn transmits the infection to man. It is logical that the chain of infection may be broken in two places: the transmission from man to animal or the transmission from animal to man.

Man to animal

One method of halting the transmission from man to animal is to diagnose and eliminate human infections. Programs of mass diagnosis and treatment aimed at eliminating the adult tapeworm from infected persons have reportedly had some success in Bulgaria, Poland and parts of the U.S.S.R. (*29*). Another measure that has been suggested (*45*) is the routine checking of feedlot workers for taeniasis before employment. Another method is proper protection of animal feed and water from human feces or from sewage treatment plant effluent.

Because a strong immunity is provoked by the cysticercus, animal vaccination has been investigated as a means of control; successful vaccination of the intermediate host would break the man-to-animal cycle of infection. Most recent work has been done with cattle and *T. saginata*. Immunization in cattle has been achieved by giving irradiated eggs by mouth (*54*), by the intramuscular injection with onchospheres (*14,63*), by induction of heterologous immunity with *Taenia hydatigena* (*63*), by inoculation with a homogenate of *T. saginata* strobila (*14*) and by a "parasite free" vaccine of antigens produced during in vitro cultivation of cysticerci (*33,35*). Many of these vaccines produce an excellent immunity to later challenge with *T. saginata* eggs. Young calves, however, do not respond to vaccination, and would be susceptible to infection for the first months of life under a program of control by vaccination. Intramammary vaccination to elicit maternal immunity which would be passed to the calf via colostrum has been accomplished (*24*). It has been recently reported that a single vaccination of heifers with *T. saginata* culture antigens "parasite free" vaccine during the last month of pregnancy resulted in the transfer of a considerable degree of colostral immunity to young calves. These calves, when subsequently vaccinated at 8-10 weeks of age, achieved a high degree of immunity to infection (*35*).

Animal to man (T. saginata)

To prevent the animal-to-man transmission of *T. saginata*, it is necessary to first detect infection in cattle either before or after slaughter, and then to prevent human consumption of infective meat.

Visual observation of cysticerci in slaughtered animals by meat inspectors is the most practical and widely used method of detection presently available. Current meat inspection procedure for federally inspected slaughterhouses in the U.S. is multiple incisions in the cardiac muscle and muscles of mastication together with visual examination of the muscle surfaces exposed by splitting the carcass. If one or more cysts are found a more extensive search is undertaken consisting of incisions into each round and into each forelimb 2 or 3 inches above the elbow. Selection of inspection sites is based on the likelihood of finding cysticerci, but there is a diversity of opinion regarding predilection sites for the organism. In addition, it is important for the meat industry that incisions be kept at a minimum and that mutilation of valuable cuts of meats be avoided. It is generally accepted that the muscles of mastication and the heart

are prime targets for *T. saginata* cysticercosis. In a recent study of feedlot cattle from the Southwest U.S., Juranek et al. (*20*) found that the heart and muscles of mastication were the most profitable sites in terms of numbers of cysticerci per pound of lean meat, and that the diaphragm was not as helpful. Investigators in South Africa and Rhodesia (*37,59*) have emphasized the importance of examining the shoulder muscles above the elbow. Robinson (*37*) reported that in 1,810 cases of *T. saginata* seen in slaughter cattle in Rhodesia 41.8% showed cysts only in the shoulder muscles. There is probably no universally appropriate predilection site. Rather, there may be differences due to geographic area, breed of cattle, age and activity of muscle groups; cysts have been hypothesized to settle in deeper muscles with a higher level of metabolic activity and greater blood supply (*22*).

Postmortem inspection for detection of *T. saginata* cysticercosis has serious drawbacks. For example, cattle frequently harbor only a few cysticerci, and current inspection procedures miss many light infections. Dewhirst et al. (*8*) reported that an inspector using the regular incision sites (masticatory muscles and heart) missed 22 of 80 infected carcasses, even though he was expecting to encounter cysticercosis. In addition, the infection is often detected months after it has occurred, making determination of the source difficult. If the source of infection were continuously operating, many animals could be infected in the long lag period between the start of the contamination and the first detection of infection at slaughter.

Use of antemortem techniques for detection could theoretically circumvent some of the defects of postmortem detection and current research efforts are being made in this direction. Serological methods such as complement fixation, latex, indirect hemagglutination, immunofluorescence, and gel diffusion techniques (*1*) have been tried for the antemortem diagnosis of cysticercosis but at present no good serologic method is available (*15,21,29*). There is no problem in detecting specific antibodies in heavily infected experimental animals, but the specificity of serologic tests in naturally infected animals is low, and the level of cross reactivity with other cestode species is high (*15,21*). The enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) technique, a highly promising test for serodiagnosis of parasitic infections, may find application for the detection of *T. saginata* cysticercosis (*60*). Intradermal tests have been tried, and Dewhirst et al. (*6*), using saline extracts of lyophilized and defatted portions of adult *T. saginata*, found an accuracy of 75% in naturally infected animals. This method, however, necessitates extra handling of the animals before slaughter to inject the reagent and would require a source of supply of adult *T. saginata*.

Once the cysticerci are detected in an animal, the carcass is condemned if the infection is severe, or in light infections the meat may be subjected to various procedures to destroy the cysticerci. Cysticerci in meat can be killed by a variety of methods and the meat thus rendered safe for human consumption. Freezing at - 10 C for 10 days will kill cysticerci in beef (*23*) and this is the most common current procedure in the United States. Shorter freezing periods would reduce expense, but current studies are lacking (*29*). Heating beef to temperatures above 56 C will inactivate *T. saginata* cysticerci, as will salting under appropriate conditions, and gamma radiation has also been proposed (*29*). U.S. Department of Agriculture regulations (*56*) permit freezing or cooking of lightly infected animals; cattle with one or more live or dead cysts must be frozen at 15 F (- 10 C) or less for 10 days, or heated to at least 140 F (60 C). Until 1970, U.S. federal regulations permitted passage of a beef carcass without freezing or cooking if only one dead cyst was found under the assumption that (*a*) dead cysts occur singly in carcasses and (*b*) all cysts have the same life expectancy so that if there were more cysts they would also be dead. Minute dissection of 20 heavily infected animals (more than two cysts found on preliminary inspection) and 19 lightly infected animals (one or two cysts) by Juranek et al. (*20*) has shown these assumptions to be incorrect. Of 11 carcasses where only one cyst was found on initial (routine) inspection, five revealed more cysts on dissection; living and dead cysts were found together in some carcasses. It is obvious that if all beef were adequately cooked before eating that *T. saginata* would be effectively controlled or eliminated, but many people continue to prefer rare or raw beef, and human dietary habits are difficult to change.

Animal to man (*T. solium*)

Postmortem detection of cysticercosis in swine is easier than in cattle because lightly infected carcasses are uncommon, and detection is therefore easier. Little work has been done with antemortem serodiagnosis although there are some indications that the ELISA test is not as promising in *T. solium* cysticercosis as in *T. saginata* cysticercosis (*60*). U.S.D.A. regulations permit pig carcasses with light infections of *T. solium* cysticerci to be passed for cooking (*56*). On the basis of his studies in Rhodesia, Robinson (*38*) recently recommended that statutory freezing times for *T. solium*-infected pork carcasses should be reduced to 3 days. Verster (*58*) has recently stated that infested pork carcasses can be rendered fit for human consumption by exposure to gamma radiation at doses between 20 and 60 Krad. In general, control of *T. solium* infection in both animals and man is more easily effected by postmortem inspection and simple hygienic measures than is *T. saginata* infection.

RESEARCH TRENDS

At meetings in Germany in 1974 and in Kenya in 1976, experts from around the world discussed current problems in cysticercosis and identified certain areas where research was to be encouraged. The following are

some of the research needs identified (*1*):

1. Purification and isolation of species-specific antigens and their evaluation with techniques such as the enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), the soluble antigen fluorescent antibody test, immunoelectrophoresis, and counter-current electrophoresis.
2. In vitro culture of various developmental stages for the production of diagnostic and immunizing agents.
3. In vitro or laboratory animal model techniques to assess the infectivity of eggs of *T. saginata* and *T. solium*.
4. Factors that modify survival of eggs.
5. Chemical agents that have ovicidal effect during processing of sewage.
6. The contribution of prenatal and neonatal infection to survival of cysticerci in cattle.
7. The prevalence of antenatal infection in endemic areas.
8. Factors involved in the survival of cysticerci.
9. Active immunization by means of homologous and heterologous species of cestode.
10. Passive immunization with locally induced antibody in the mammary gland.

This list provides a good indication of fields in which research is now being carried out and probable areas of future concentration.

REFERENCES

1. Abdussalam, M., M. Gemmell, R. Griffiths, et al. 1976. Research needs in taeniasis-cysticercosis (memorandum). Bull. World Health Org. 53:67-73.
2. Abuladze, K. 1964. Taeniata of animals and man and diseases caused by them. p. 154. In K. Skrjabin (ed.), Essentials of cestodology. Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R. Helminthological Laboratory, Israel Program for Scientific Translations, 1970.
3. Acha, P., and F. Aguilar. 1964. Studies on cysticercosis in Central America and Panama. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 13:48-53.
4. Anonymous. 1976. Report of the joint FAO/UNEP/WHO consultation on field control of taeniasis and echinococcosis - Nairobi, Kenya. June 2-4, 1976. p. 5.
5. Biagi, F. 1972. Cerebral cysticercosis as a public health problem. II. Epidemiology in Mexico. Gac. Med. Mex. 103:227-230.
6. Dewhirst, L. 1967. Antemortem diagnosis of bovine cysticercosis due to *Taenia saginata*. Proc. U.S. An. Health Assoc. 71:540-545.
7. Dewhirst, L., J. Cramer, and W. Pistor. 1963. Bovine cysticercosis. I. Longevity of cysticerci of *Taenia saginata*. J. Parasitol. 49:297-300.
8. Dewhirst, L., J. Cramer, and J. Sheldon. 1967. An analysis of current inspection procedures for detecting bovine cysticercosis. J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. 150:412-417.
9. Froyd, G. 1962. Longevity of *Taenia saginata* eggs. J. Parasitol. 48:279.
10. Froyd, G. 1964. The artificial oral infection of cattle with *Taenia saginata* eggs. Res. Vet. Sci. 5:434-440.
11. Gallie, G., and M. Sewell. 1972. The survival of *Cysticercus bovis* in resistant calves. Vet. Res. 91:481-482.
12. Gallie, G., and M. Sewell. 1974. The serological response of three month old calves to infection with *Taenia saginata* (*Cysticercus bovis*) and their resistance to infection. Trop. Anim. Health Prod. 6:163-171.
13. Gallie, G., and M. Sewell. 1974. The serological response of calves infected neonatally with *Taenia saginata* (*Cysticercus bovis*). Trop. Anim. Health Prod. 6:173-177.
14. Gallie, G., and M. Sewell. 1976. Experimental immunization of six-month old calves against infection with the cysticercus stage of *Taenia saginata*. Trop. Anim. Health Prod. 8:233-242.
15. Gemmell, M. and P. Johnstone. 1977. Experimental epidemiology of hydatidosis and cysticercosis. p. 311-369. In B. Dawes (ed) Advances in parasitology, Vol. 15. Acad. Press, N.Y.
16. Gotzsche, N. 1951. Bidrag til *Taenia saginata's* epidemiologi. Nord. Vet. Med. 3:957-983.
17. Heinz, H., and G. Macnab. 1965. Cysticercosis in the Bantu of Southern Africa. S. Afr. J. med. Sci. 30:19-31.
18. Herbert, I., and C. Oberg. 1974. Cysticercosis in pigs due to infection with *Taenia solium*, Linneaus, 1758. p. 199-211. In E. Soulsby (ed.) Parasitic zoonoses. Acad. Press, N.Y.
19. Jepsen, A., and H. Roth. 1952. Epizootiology of *Cysticercus bovis* - resistance of the eggs of *Taenia saginata*. Intern. Vet. Congr., 14th, London, Proceedings 2:43-50.
20. Juranek, D., L. Forbes, and U. Keller. 1976. *Taenia saginata* cysticerci in muscles of beef cattle. Am. J. Vet. Res. 37:785-789.
21. Kagan, I. 1974. Advances in the immunodiagnosis of parasitic infections. Z. Parasitenkunde. 45:163-195.
22. Kearney, A. 1970. *Cysticercus bovis* - some factors which may influence cyst distribution. J. Parasitol. 56:183.
23. Landi, A., and A. Monzini. 1954. Osservasioni sul compartamento e sulla vitalita del *Cysticercus bovis* e del *Cysticercus cellulosae* alle basse temperature. Clinica Vet. Milano 77:264-268.
24. Lloyd, S., and E. Soulsby. 1977. Passive transfer of immunity to neonatal calves against the metacestodes of *Taenia saginita*. Vet. Parasitol. 2:355-362.
25. McIntosh, A., and D. Miller. 1960. Bovine cysticercosis, with special reference to the early developmental stages of *Taenia saginata*. Am. J. Vet. Res. 21:169-177.
26. McManus, D. 1960. Prenatal infection of calves with *Cysticercus bovis*. Vet. Res. 72:847-848.
27. Nelson, G., F. Pester, and R. Rickman. 1965. The significance of wild animals in the transmission of cestodes of medical importance in Kenya. Trans. R. Soc. Trop. Med. Hyg. 59:507-524.
28. Ockert, G., and J. Obst. 1973. Dissemination of encapsulated oncospheres by tapeworm carriers. Monatshefte für Vet. 28:97-98.
29. Pawlowski, Z., and M. Schultz. 1972. Taeniasis and cysticercosis (*Taenia saginata*). p. 269-343. In Advances in parasitology, Vol. 10. Acad. Press, N.Y.
30. Penfold, H. 1937. The signs and symptoms of *Taenia saginata* infestation. Med. J. Aust., 24th year 1:531-535.
31. Penfold, H. 1937. The life history of *Cysticercus bovis* in the tissues of the ox. Med. J. Aust., 24th year 1:579-583.
32. Proctor, E. 1972. Identification of tapeworms. S. African Med. J. 46:234-238.
33. Rickard, M., and A. Adolph. 1976. Vaccination of calves against *Taenia saginata* infection using a "parasite free" vaccination. Vet. Parasitol. 1:389-392.
34. Rickard, M., and A. Adolph. 1977. The prevalence of cysticerci of *Taenia saginata* in cattle reared on sewage-irrigated pasture. Med. J. Aust. 1:525-527.
35. Rickard, M., A. Adolph, and S. Arundel. 1977. Vaccination of calves against *Taenia saginata* infection using antigens collected during in vitro cultivation of larvae: Passive protection via colostrum from vaccinated cows and vaccination of calves protected by maternal antibody. Res. Vet. Sci. 23:365.
36. Rijpstra, A., A. Smit, and N. Swellengrebel. 1961. How and where to search for the ova of *Taenia saginata*. Trop. Geogr. Med. Amsterdam 13:160-166.
37. Robinson, J. 1976. Observation on cysticercosis in Rhodesia. I. The distribution of cysts disclosed in beef carcasses at meat inspection. Rhodesian Vet. J. 7:2-5.
38. Robinson, J., and P. Chambers. 1976. Observations on cysticercosis in Rhodesia. II. The survival time for *Cysticercus cellulosae* cysts at low temperatures. Rhodesian Vet. J. 7:32-35.
39. Rydzewski, A., E. Chisholm, and I. Kagan. 1975. Comparison of serologic tests for human cysticercosis by indirect hemagglutination, indirect immunofluorescent antibody and agar gel

precipitin tests. J. Parasitol. 61:154-155.
40. Schenone, H. 1973. Some considerations on the occurrence of cysticercosis in swine in Latin America. Bol. Chil. Parasitol. 28:106-107.
41. Schenone, H., and T. Letonja. 1974. Swine and bovine cysticercosis in Latin America. Bol. Chil. Parasitol. 29:90-98.
42. Schnaas, G. 1972. Sanitary control of cysticercosis. Gac. Med. Mex. 103:246-249.
43. Schultz, M. 1971. Parasitic diseases along the Mexican - United States border. Salud Publica Mex. 13:377-380.
44. Schultz, M., L. Halterman, A. Rich, and G. Martin. 1969. An epizootic of bovine cysticercosis. J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. 155:1708-1717.
45. Schultz, M., J. Hermos, and J. Steele. 1970. Epidemiology of beef tapeworm infection in the United States. Publ. Health. Rep. 85:169-176.
46. Sewell, M., and G. Gallie. 1974. Immunological studies on experimental infections with the larval stage of *Taenia saginata*. p. 187-193. In E. Soulsby (ed.) Parasitic zoonoses. Acad. Press, N.Y.
47. Silverman, P. 1955. Bovine cysticercosis in Great Britian from July, 1950 to December, 1953, with some notes on meat inspection and the incidence of *Taenia saginata* in man. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 49:429-435.
48. Silverman, P., and R. Griffiths. 1955. A review of methods of sewage disposal in Great Britain, with special reference to the epizootiology of *Cysticercus bovis*. Ann. Trop. Med. Parasitol. 49:436-450.
49. Slais, J., and I. Mann. 1976. Morphological determination of the age of *Cysticercus bovis* in very young calves with cysticerosis. Folia Parasitol. (Praha) 23:321-326.
50. Slonka, G., J. Moulthrop, L. Dewhirst, P., Hotchkiss, B. Vallaza, and M. Schultz. 1975. An epizootic of bovine cysticercosis. J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. 166:678-681.
51. Soulsby, E. 1963. Immunological unresponsiveness to helminth infections in animals. Int. Vet. Congr. 17th, Hannover, p. 761-767.
52. Soulsby, E. 1965. Textbook of veterinary clinical parasitology. Volume I. Helminths. F. A. Davis Co., Philadelphia, PA. p. 1068.
53. Urquhart, G. 1961. Epizootiological and experimental studies on bovine cysticercosis in East Africa. J. Parasitol. 47:857-869.
54. Urquhart, G. 1966. Bovine cysticercosis. Int. Congr. Parasitol. (1st) Rome, Sept. 21-26, 1964. Proceedings, Vol. II, p. 829. (Discussion p. 839).
55. U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1976. Statistical summary, Federal meat and poultry inspection, MPI-1.
56. U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1977. Code of Federal regulations. Title 9: Animals and animal products. p. 512-513.
57. Van den Heever, L. 1967. On the longevity of *Cysticercus bovis* in various organs in a bovine. J. Parasitol. 53:1168.
58. Verster, A., J. DuPlessis, and L. Van den Heever. 1976. The effect of gamma radiation on the cysticerci of *Taenia solium*. Onderstepoort J. Vet. Res. 43:23-26.
59. Viljoen, N. 1937. Cysticercosis in swine and bovines, with special reference to South African conditions. Onderstepoort J. Vet. Res. 9:337-570.
60. Walls, K., D. Allain, P. Arambulo, S. Bullock, and A. Dykes. 1977. The use of enzyme linked immunospecific assay for the serodiagnosis of parasitic infections. Abstr. Annual Meet. Am Soc. Microbiol. 77:37.
61. Webbe, G. 1967. The hatching and activation of taeniid ova in relation to the development of cysticercosis in man. Z. Tropenmed. Parasitol. 18:354-369.
62. Weinmann, C. 1966. Immunity mechanisms in cestode infections. p. 301-320. In. E. J. L. Soulsby (ed.) Biology of parasites. Acad. Press, N.Y.
63. Wikerhauser, T., M. Zukovic, and N. Dzakula. 1970. Vaccination against bovine cysticercosis. J. Parasitol. 56:369.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 65-86 (January, 1979)

Significance of Mycotoxins to Food Safety and Human Health[1,2]

L. B. BULLERMAN

Department of Food Science and Technology
University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebraska 68583

(Received for publication June 9, 1978)

ABSTRACT

Mycotoxins are toxic substances produced by molds, which cause disease in animals or man. Acute diseases caused by mycotoxins are called mycotoxicoses. History has recorded several human disease outbreaks and numerous animal poisonings thought to be mycotoxicoses. The outbreak of Turkey X disease in England in 1960 culminated in the discovery of aflatoxins and the realization that low levels of mold metabolites in foods and feed could cause disease in man and animals. This gave great impetus to the study of mycotoxins. Mycotoxin-producing molds are quite ubiquitous and frequently contaminate food and agricultural commodities. Fortunately, the mere presence of a toxic mold in food does not automatically mean the presence of mycotoxins. Mycotoxins currently receiving the most attention as potential hazards to human and animal health include aflatoxins, ochratoxin A, sterigmatocystin, patulin, penicillic acid, citrinin, zearalenone and the toxic trichothecenes. These compounds all cause some degree of acute toxicity when given in high amounts. In addition, aflatoxins, sterigmatocystin, patulin and penicillic acid are potential carcinogens.

The significance of mycotoxins as causes of human diseases is difficult to determine because there is no direct evidence of such involvement in terms of controlled experiments with man. Human cases of ergotism and alimentary toxic aleukia are known to be of fungal origin. Recent reports have linked aflatoxins to acute poisonings of humans in Africa, southeast Asia and India. Epidemiological studies have correlated aflatoxin contamination of foodstuffs with high incidences of liver cancer and other liver disease in certain regions of the world. It has been suggested that ochratoxin A may be involved in a fatal kidney disease of humans known as Balkan Endemic Nephropathy. Ochratoxin A has been found in foodstuffs from the endemic areas of this disease.

Mycotoxins may enter the food supply by direct contamination, resulting from mold growth on the food, or by indirect contamination through the use of contaminated ingredients in processed foods. Indirect exposure to mycotoxins can also result from consumption of animal products, such as milk, which contain mycotoxin residues, caused by feeding moldy feed to the food-producing animal. Commodities susceptible to direct contamination with mycotoxins include nuts, oilseeds, grains and to a limited extent, certain fruits. Residues of aflatoxin have been found in animal products such as fluid milk, nonfat dry milk, cottage cheese and imported cheeses. In feeding experiments with aflatoxins, the toxins were found in livers, kidneys and certain tissues of pigs and broiler chickens, and in eggs from laying hens fed aflatoxin. Residues of ochratoxin A have been found in livers, kidneys, muscle and adipose tissues of bacon pigs and poultry. Refrigerated foods, such as cheeses, cured meats and certain flour-based products, subject to mold growth during storage, have been shown to be contaminated with a variety of potential mycotoxin-producing molds. Experimental evidence indicates that certain mycotoxins could be produced on refrigerated foods under certain conditions. Aflatoxin production is favored by temperatures of 20 to 25 C, but has been reported to occur as low as 7 to 12 C. Toxins produced by *Penicillium* species can be produced at temperatures as low as 5 C; however, patulin and penicillic acid do not appear to be produced to any extent on substrates such as cheeses and cured meats. Aflatoxins and ochratoxins appear to be relatively stable in most foods, whereas patulin and penicillic acid are not stable in proteinaceous foods such as cheeses and meats. Stability data on other mycotoxins are lacking for most foods. In general, mycotoxins are most stable in grains, nuts and oilseeds. The current tolerance level for aflatoxins in foods is 20 ppb, which will probably be lowered to 15 ppb in the near future. Recently, an action level of 0.5 ppb for aflatoxin in milk and milk products was announced which is essentially a tolerance level for these products.

Mycotoxin is a general term used to describe compounds or metabolites, which are toxic or have other biological effects in living organisms (primarily animals and/or man), and which are produced by molds. The term is derived from the Greek words "mykes" meaning fungus and "toxicum" meaning poison or toxin (*60*). Thus, the term literally means fungus poison or fungus toxin. A number of the compounds which are today classed as mycotoxins were actually first studied as potential antibiotics in the 1930's and 1940's, only to be discarded as being too toxic to higher life forms to be of value in treating disease. At that time the potential health problems that these compounds might pose as contaminants of the food supply was not recognized.

The acute diseases caused by mycotoxins are referred to as mycotoxicoses. History has recorded a number of outbreaks of human mycotoxicoses. In addition, the scientific literature contains many more references to disease outbreaks among domestic animals that were

[1]*Published as Paper No. 5548, Journal Series, Nebraska Agricultural Experiment Station, Project 16-022. This research was supported by the University of Nebraska-Lincoln Research Council and NIH Biomedical Research Support Grant RR-07055.*
[2]*Presented in part at the 63rd Annual Meeting of the International Association of Milk, Food and Environmental Sanitarians, Arlington Heights, Illinois, August 8-11, 1976.*

either proven or suspected of being caused by mycotoxins. Outbreaks of ergotism have been recorded in Europe as far back as the Middle Ages (*60*). This disease, also known as "St. Anthony's Fire," killed thousands of people in France in 943 A.D. It wasn't until the 19th century that the cause of this disease was recognized as a group of alkaloid compounds produced by the fungus *Claviceps purpurea*, commonly known as ergot, which parasitizes rye and other grasses. A human disease known as Alimentary Toxic Aleukia (ATA) occurred in the Orenburg Province of Russia during World War II (*77*). The disease, caused by consumption of overwintered moldy grain, was manifested by severe dermal necroses, hemorrhaging, leucopenia (abnormal decrease in leucocytes) and bone marrow degeneration. Mortality rates were as high as 60% in some instances, with up to 10% of the population being affected. Several molds were subsequently shown to be involved in the etiology of the disease, including *Fusarium poae, Fusarium sporotrichoides* and several *Cladosporium* species. About this same time, a disease of horses known as Stachybotryotoxicosis also occurred in Russia (*54*). This disease was caused by the feeding of moldy hay containing the mold *Stachybotrys alternans* (*atra*). Also, about this time in history, the Japanese recorded a condition known as "yellowed rice" which caused serious liver damage when ingested by animals (*140*). Subsequently, several compounds known as yellow rice toxins were isolated. It was found that a number of *Penicillium* species, notably *Penicillium citreo-viride, Penicillium citrinum, Penicillium islandicum* and *Penicillium rugulosum* were involved. Much of the Japanese's detailed work was published in the early 1950's, yet the field of mycotoxins received very little attention until 1960. In that year a severe toxic outbreak occurred in England, which became known as "Turkey X Disease" because of the involvement of large numbers of turkey poults (*10*). In addition, ducklings and other young farm animals were also affected (*4*). The cause of the disease was traced to a feed component, peanut meal, which was heavily infested with the common storage mold *Aspergillus flavus*. Analysis of the feed led to discovery of a series of fluorescent compounds which were named aflatoxins, for *A. flavus* toxins. At about the same time, an outbreak of trout hepatoma was observed in the U.S. (*180*). This was later related to aflatoxin-contaminated cottonseed meal used in the diet of the trout (*65*).

Further study of the effects of aflatoxins in animals revealed that these compounds were toxic to a wide range of animals and that the effects observed varied, depending among other things on the dosage given (*1,2,178,179*). In large doses aflatoxins were found to be acutely toxic, causing gross liver damage with intestinal and peritoneal hemorrhaging, resulting in death of the animal. Sub-lethal doses resulted in a number of moderate to severe histopathological changes in the liver, such as necrosis, hemorrhage, chronic fibrosis, bile duct hyperplasia and fatty degeneration. Chronic exposure of rats to low levels of aflatoxins revealed that the compounds were carcinogenic and were capable of inducing liver tumors (*95,178,179*). These studies showed aflatoxin B_1 to be the most potent carcinogen known, when it was found that microgram quantities were capable of producing tumors in a high percentage of test animals. This led to the first realization that chronic exposure to low levels of mold metabolites could cause disease in man and animals.

The early work with aflatoxin gave great impetus to the study of mold metabolites as possible disease agents and potentially harmful contaminants in food and feed supplies. To date, studies have shown that a number of additional mycotoxins also exhibit the properties of acute, sub-acute and chronic effects in animals with some also being carcinogenic. In addition, some mycotoxins are also now known to be mutagenic, capable of causing mutations in susceptible organisms (which may also suggest carcinogenicity) and teratogenic, capable of causing deformities in developing embryos.

MYCOTOXIN-PRODUCING MOLDS IN FOODS

Many of the molds capable of producing mycotoxins are also frequent contaminants of food and agricultural commodities. Molds which are of importance in foods because of potential mycotoxin production include members of the genera *Aspergillus, Penicillium, Fusarium, Alternaria, Trichothecium, Cladosporium, Byssochlamys* and *Sclerotinia.* These organisms are capable of growth on a variety of substrates and under a diversity of conditions of moisture, pH and temperature. Thus, most foods are susceptible to fungal invasion during some stage of production, processing, transport or storage. If mold growth occurs, there is always the concomitant possibility of mycotoxin production. However, the presence of toxinogenic molds in a food product does not automatically mean the presence of mycotoxins, especially if growth has not occurred, but rather that a potential for mycotoxin contamination exists. On the other hand, the absence of toxinogenic molds does not guarantee that the commodity is free of mycotoxins, since the toxins may persist long after the molds have disappeared.

Numerous studies have reported the incidence and types of toxinogenic molds on various food and agricultural commodities (Table 1). These studies indicate the ubiquitous distribution of potential mycotoxin-producing molds. The types of molds present in a commodity are affected by such factors as the substrate, moisture and storage conditions. The mycoflora of cereal grains, for example, can be divided into three groups: (*a*) field fungi, which invade the grain in the field before harvest, and include species of *Alternaria, Fusarium, Helminthosporium* and *Cladosporium*; (*b*) storage fungi, which predominate in grains during storage after harvest and consist primarily of species of *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium*; (*c*) advanced decay fungi, such as *Fusarium* and *Chaetomium*, which grow after considerable damage

TABLE 1. *Summary of some selected reports of isolations of potentially toxic molds from various food or agricultural commodities.*

Commodity	Potentially toxic genera/species found		Potential mycotoxins	Reference
Flour, bread, cornmeal, popcorn	*Aspergillus flavus, ochraceus versicolor*	*Penicillium citrinum, citreo-viride, cyclopium, martensii patulum, puberulum*	Aflatoxin, ochratoxin, sterigmatocystin, patulin, penicillic acid	*16, 22, 25, 63*
	Cladosporium, Fusarium			
Peanut, in-shell pecans	*Aspergillus flavus parasiticus ochraceus versicolor*	*Penicillium cyclopium expansum citrinum*	Aflatoxins, ochratoxin, patulin, sterigmatocystin	*5, 49, 101, 141*
	Fusarium, Rhizopus, Chaetomium			
Apples and apple products	*Penicillium expansum*		Patulin	*12, 155*
Meat pies, cooked meats, cocoa powder, hops, cheese	*Aspergillus flavus Cladosporium*	*Penicillium viridicatum roqueforti patulum commune*	Aflatoxins, ochratoxin, patulin, penicillic acid	*17, 18, 19*
Aged salami and sausage, country cured ham, moldy meats	*Aspergillus flavus ochraceus versicolor*	*Penicillium viridicatum cyclopium*	Aflatoxins, ochratoxin, patulin, penicillic acid, sterigmatocystin	*20, 21, 52, 96, 162, 163, 164*
Black and red pepper, macaroni	*Aspergillus flavus ochraceus*	*Penicillium* species	Aflatoxins, ochratoxin	*29, 30, 32*
Dry beans, soybeans	*Aspergillus flavus ochraceus versicolor Alternaria, Cladosporium*	*Penicillium cyclopium viridicatum citrinum expansum islandicum urticae*	Aflatoxins, ochratoxin, sterigmatocystin, penicillic acid, patulin, citrinin, griseofulvin	*110, 111*
Refrigerated and frozen pastries	*Aspergillus flavus versicolor*	*Penicillium cyclopium citrinum martensii olivino-viride palitans puberulum roqueforti urticae viridicatum*	Aflatoxins, sterigmatocystin ochratoxin, citrinin, patulin, penicillic acid	*92,93*
Moldy supermarket foods	*Penicillium cyclopium*	*Aspergillus* species	Penicillic acid, T-2, possibly other *Penicillium* toxins	*45*
	Fusarium oxysporum solani			
Foods stored in homes, both refrigerated and non-refrigerated	*Penicillium* species	*Aspergillus* species	Aflatoxin, kojic acid, ochratoxin A, patulin, penicillic acid	*166*

from other microorganisms has occurred (*29,31*). Field fungi and advanced decay fungi require moisture levels of 20 to 25% to grow, whereas storage fungi can grow at moisture levels of 13 to 18%. Recent evidence indicates that *A. flavus* may invade grains, particularly corn, in the field when the grain has suffered insect or hail damage. Most mycotoxic fungi associated with grains and grain products as well as most other foods are species of *Aspergillus, Penicillium* and *Fusarium* (*74*).

MYCOTOXINS

Many toxic compounds have been isolated from mold cultures. However, not all of these have been shown to have a role in human or animal diseases. The literature concerning mycotoxins has been extensively reviewed in detail in numerous volumes and review articles over the past several years (*37,40,59,67,78,79,103,118,129,130, 136,137,158,170,186,187*). These reviews discuss the known mycotoxins in some depth. For purposes of this

discussion, attention will be directed toward those toxins which may be considered to pose the greatest potential hazard to human health as food contaminants. These toxins include aflatoxins, ochratoxin A, sterigmatocystin, patulin, penicillic acid, citrinin, zearalenone and the toxic trichothecenes. Some of the chemical and physical properties of these mycotoxins are summarized in Table 2, and toxicological and biological properties are summarized in Table 3.

Aflatoxins

Aflatoxins are produced primarily by some strains of *A. flavus* and most, if not all, strains of *Aspergillus parasiticus* (*48*). Aflatoxins are a group of closely related heterocyclic compounds of which six are most common (Fig. 1). There are four main aflatoxins, B_1, B_2, G_1 and G_2. Of these, B_1 and G_1 occur most frequently and in largest amounts. Under long-wave ultraviolet light, aflatoxins B_1 and B_2 fluoresce blue and aflatoxins G_1 and G_2 fluoresce green (Table 2). The B and G designations of the toxins refer to the color of fluorescence. The subscripts 1 and 2 refer to the separation pattern of these compounds on thin-layer chromatography (TLC) plates, with B_1 having the highest R_f value followed by B_2 then G_1 and G_2 in most solvent systems. In addition to these four aflatoxins, two additional toxins are of significance; these are aflatoxins M_1 and M_2. The M toxins were first isolated from the milk of lactating animals fed aflatoxin preparations; hence, the M designation (*73*). The subscripts again refer to separation patterns on TLC plates (Table 2). The M toxins also fluoresce blue when exposed to long-wave U.V. light, but separate at a lower R_f value on TLC plates than the B and G toxins. Chemically, the aflatoxins are difuranocoumarin derivatives structurally related to coumarin (*15*).

Aflatoxins are potent hepatotoxins and also potent carcinogens. Aflatoxin B_1 is the most toxic of the group (*179*). Effects of aflatoxins in vivo vary with dose, duration of exposure, animal species, breed and diet or nutritional status of the animal affected. As mentioned earlier, these toxins may be acutely toxic when given in large doses; sub-lethal doses produce a chronic toxicity and low levels of chronic exposure result in carcinogenic responses in a number of animals. The oral 7-day LD_{50} values for aflatoxins in ducklings are shown in Table 3. LD_{50} values for other animals range from 0.5 to 10 mg/kg of body weight (*179*). Many animal species are affected by aflatoxins. In general, young animals of any species are more susceptible to the acute toxic effects of aflatoxins than are older animals of the same species. Susceptibility also varies between species. With poultry, ducklings are most susceptible followed by turkey poults, pheasant chicks, mature chickens and quail in that order. Among mammals, 3- to 12-week-old pigs are most susceptible followed by pregnant sows, fattening pigs, mature cattle and sheep (*1,2*). Trout and dogs are also susceptible to the effects of aflatoxins.

The clinical signs of acute aflatoxicosis in most species include lack of appetite, weight loss, unthriftiness, neurological abnormalities, jaundice of mucous membranes, convulsions and death (*67*). Gross liver damage is also evident, livers being pale or discolored with necrosis and fat accumulation. There may also be fluid accumulation in the body cavity and hemorrhaging of the kidneys and intestinal tract. Sub-lethal, chronic exposure to aflatoxins results in jaundice of the carcass and cirrhosis of the liver, with bile duct proliferation and fibrosis. Prolonged exposure to low levels of aflatoxins results in liver tumors in a number of species including trout, ducklings and rats. Trout are most susceptible to the carcinogenic effects of aflatoxins and develop liver tumors when exposed to only a few parts per billion of aflatoxins.

Aflatoxins have been found in a number of products, particularly peanuts and peanut products, cottonseed and corn. Besides these products, other commodities considered most likely to be contaminated with aflatoxins include copra, Brazil nuts, pistachio nuts, almonds, pecans and walnuts (*156*).

Sterigmatocystin

Sterigmatocystin is produced by *Aspergillus versicolor, A. flavus, A. nidulans, A. rugulosus, Penicillium luteum* and a *Bipolaris* species (*43,46*). Structurally, sterigmatocystin resembles the aflatoxins and is basically a xanthone nucleus attached to a bifuran ring (Fig. 2). Several related compounds also exist, but sterigmatocystin appears to be the most important. It is thought to be a precursor in the biosynthesis of aflatoxin. The acute toxicity of sterigmatocystin is low with an oral LD_{50} in mice of 800 mg/kg (*102*). The main concern with sterigmatocystin is that it is carcinogenic when given orally to rats, resulting in liver cancer (*132,133*). Sterigmatocystin is about one-tenth as potent a carcinogen as aflatoxins, but certain cultures of *A. versicolor* are capable of producing large amounts of the compound. Sterigmatocystin has been detected in low levels in green coffee and moldy wheat (*131,144*).

Ochratoxins

Ochratoxins are a group of related compounds that are produced by *Aspergillus ochraceus* and related species, as well as *Penicillium viridicatum* and certain other *Penicillium species* (*33,67,117,186*). The main toxin in this group is ochratoxin A (Fig. 3). Chemically, ochratoxin A is a dihydroisocoumarin linked to L-β-phenylalanine (*67,186*). Ochratoxin A is a potent mycotoxin that causes kidney damage in rats, dogs and swine (Table 3). Ochratoxin is thought to be involved in a disease of swine in Denmark known as porcine nephropathy, which has been associated with the feeding of moldy barley (*86,88,90*). The LD_{50} values for ochratoxin A (Table 3) in chicks, swine and trout range from 2.1 to 4.67 mg/kg (*117,186*). The main pathological effects of acute ochratoxicosis are necrosis of the renal tubular epithelium of the kidney and periportal liver cells with accompanying enteritis (*67*). Ochratoxin has also been reported to be teratogenic to mice, rats and chicken embryos (*117*). Ochratoxin has been detected in

TABLE 2. *Some chemical and physical properties of several mycotoxins (28,36,186).*

Mycotoxin	Mol. Wt.	Thin-layer chromatographic properties: Approx. R_f	Solvent system[a]	Solvent ratio	Fluorescent color in U.V. light (365 nm)	Ultra-violet absorption: Maxima (nm)[b]	E	Structure
Aflatoxin								
B_1	312	0.56	C:M	97:3	Blue	223;265;362	25,600; 13,400; 21,800	Fig. 1
B_2	314	0.53	C:M	97:3	Blue	265; 263	11,700; 23,400	Fig. 1
G_1	328	0.48	C:M	97:3	Green	243; 257; 264; 362	11,500; 9,900; 10,000; 16,100	Fig. 1
G_2	330	0.46	C:M	97:3	Green	265; 263	9,700; 21,000	Fig. 1
M_1	328	0.40	C:M	97:3	Blue	226; 265; 357	23,100; 11,600; 19,000	Fig. 1
M_2	330	0.30	C:M	97:3	Blue	221; 264; 357	20,000; 10,900; 21,000	Fig. 1
Sterigmatocystin	324	0.85	T:E:F	6:3:1	Red-brown (Brick red)	250; 326 ($CHCl_3$)		Fig. 2
Ochratoxin A	403	0.55	T:E:F	6:3:1	Greenish-blue Bright blue[c]	213; 332	36,800; 6,400	Fig. 3
Citrinin	250	0.16-.48 (streak)	T:E:F	6:3:1	Yellow	222;253;319	22,280;8,279;4,710	Fig. 4
Patulin	154	0.41	T:E:F	6:3:1	Pale blue[c]	276	14,540	Fig. 5
Penicillic acid	170	0.47	T:E:F	6:3:1	Bright blue[c]	220	10,500	Fig. 6
Zearalenone	318	0.78	T:E:F	6:3:1	Faint blue[d]	236; 274; 316	29,700;13,909;6,020	Fig. 7
T-2 Toxin	466	0.36	T:E:F	6:3:1	Gray-pink[e]	—	—	Fig. 8

[a]C = chloroform; E = ethyl acetate; F = formic acid (90%); T = toluene.
[b]In ethanol unless otherwise noted.
[c]After exposure to ammonia fumes.
[d]In short wave U.V. light, zearalenone fluoresces green and is brighter.
[e]After spray with anisaldehyde.

TABLE 3. *Some biological and toxicological properties of several mycotoxins (28, 36, 186, 187).*

Mycotoxin	Producing organism	Acute toxicity: LD_{50} (mg/kg)	Animal	Route admin.	Effects in animals: Animals affected	Pathological effects	Commodities found contaminated
Aflatoxin		0.5-10	Several				
B_1	*Aspergillus flavus parasiticus*	0.36	Duckling	oral	Birds Duckling Turkey poult Pheasant chick Mature chickens Quail	Hepatotoxin Liver damage Hemorrhage Intestinal tract Kidneys Bile duct Hyperplasia Carcinogen Liver tumors	Peanuts Corn Wheat Rice Cottonseed Copra Nuts Various foods Milk Eggs
B_2	Same	1.7	Duckling	oral			
G_1	Same	0.78	Duckling	oral	Mamals Young pigs Pregnant sows Dogs Calves Mature cattle Sheep Cat Monkey Man		
G_2	Same	3.45	Duckling	oral			
M_1	Same (Also excreted by animals after consumption)	0.32	Duckling	oral			
M_2		1.23	Duckling	oral	Fish Laboratory animals		

Sterigmatocystin	*Aspergillus versicolor* *flavus* *rugulosus* *Penicillium luteum* *Bipolaris* species	800 120	Mouse Rat	oral oral	Mouse Rat	Carcinogen	Green coffee Moldy wheat
Ochratoxin A	*Aspergillus aliaceus* *mellus* *ochraceus* *ostianus* *petraki* *sclerotium* *sulphureus* *Penicillium commune* *cyclopium* *palitans* *purpurescens* *variable* *viridicatum*	3.0 3.6 20-22	Duckling Chick Rat	oral oral oral	Swine Dogs Ducklings Chickens Rats Man (?)	Nephrotoxin Tubular necrosis of kidney Mild liver damage Enteritis Porcine nephropathy Teratogenic	Cereal grains Wheat Barley Oats Corn Dry beans Moldy Peanuts Tissues of swine
B	Same	54	Chick	oral			
C	Same	6.2	Chick	oral			
Citrinin	*Penicillium citrinum* *citreo-viride* *claviforme* *expansum* *notatum* *viridicatum* (several others) *Aspergillus candidus* *niveus* *terrus* *Clavariopsis* *Blennoria*	110 35 38 67 37 19	Mouse Mouse Mouse Rat Guinea pig Rabbit	oral sc,ip[a] iv sc,ip sc iv	Swine Dogs Laboratory animals	Nephrotoxin Porcine nephropathy Acute kidney damage Swelling of kidney Tubular necrosis of kidney	Cereal grains Wheat Barley Corn Rice
Patulin	*Aspergillus clavatus* *giganteus* *terreus* *Penicillium claviforme* *cyclopium* *divergens* *equinum* *expansum* *griseofulvum* *lapidosum*	35 25 25-50 170	Mouse Mouse Rat Chick	oral iv iv oral	Birds Chickens Chicken embryo Quail Mammals Cat Cattle Mouse Rabbit Rat Others Brine shrimp	Edema Brain Lungs Hemorrhage lungs Capillary damage Liver Spleen Kidney Paralysis of motor nerves	Moldy feed Rotted apples Apple juice Wheat straw residue

	leucopus *melanii* *novae-zeelandiae* *patulum* (*urticae*) *roqueforti* *Byssochlamys* *nivea*				Guppies Zebra fish larvae	Convulsions Carcinogen Antibiotic	
Penicillic Acid	*Aspergillus* *alliaceus* *mellus* *ochraceus* *ostianus* *quercinus* *sclerotiorum* *sulphureus* *Penicillium* *aurantio-virens* *baarnense* *commune* *cyclopium* *expansum* *fennelliae* *griseofulvum* *janthinellum* *madriti* *martensii* *olivino-viride* *palitans* *puberulum* *roqueforti* *sauvolens* *simplicissimum* *thomii* *viridicatum*	600 110 250 70	Mouse Mouse Mouse Mouse	oral sc iv ip	Mouse Rat Chicken embryo Quail Brine shrimp	Liver damage Fatty liver cell necrosis Kidney damage Digitalis-like action on heart Dilates blood vessels Antidiuretic Edema in rabbit skin Carcinogenic Antibiotic	Stored corn Cereal grains Dried beans Moldy tobacco
Zearalenone (F-2)	*Fusarium* *culmorum* *moniliforme* *oxysporum* *roseum* *tricintum*	Data not available but 1-5 mg/kg (ppm) of feed causes physiological responses			Swine Dairy cattle Chicken Turkey Lamb Rat Mouse Guinea pig	Estrogenic effects Swelling and edema of vulva Prolapse of vagina Enlargement of uterus Atrophy of ovaries Atrophy of testicles Enlargement of mammary glands Abortion	Corn Moldy hay Pelleted commercial feeds

Trichothecenes							
T-2 Toxin	*Fusarium*	5.2	Mouse	oral	Swine	Digestive disorders	Corn
	lateritium	3.8	Rat	oral	Cattle	Emesis	Commercial cattle feed
	nivale	6.1	Trout	oral	Chicken	Diarrhea	Mixed feeds
	oxysporum	0.6	Calf	oral	Turkey	Refusal to eat	
	rigidiusculum				Horse	Hemorrhaging	
	roseum				Rat	Stomach	
	solani				Mouse	Heart	
	tricintum				Dog	Intestines	
					Cat	Lungs	
					Man	Bladder	
						Kidney	
						Edema	
						Oral Lesions	
						Dermatitis	
						Blood Disorders (Leucopenia)	

[a]Sc = sub-cutaneous, ip = intraperitoneal, iv = intravenous.

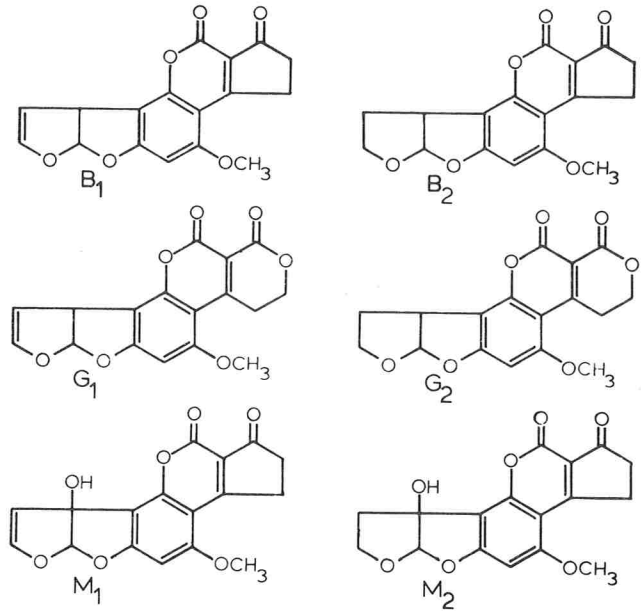


Figure 1. *Chemical structures of aflatoxins.*

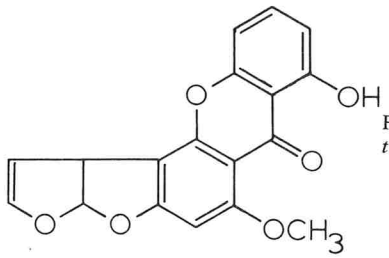
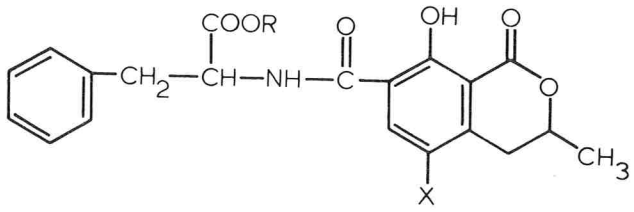


Figure 2. *Chemical structure of sterigmatocystin.*



	R	X
Ochratoxin A	H	Cl
Ochratoxin B	H	H
Ochratoxin C	CH_2CH_3	Cl

Figure 3. *Chemical structure of ochratoxins.*

commercial corn and barley and in feed grains and mixed feeds of low quality. Ochratoxin has also been found in dried white beans, moldy peanuts, and barley and oats associated with swine nephropathy, and tissues of these swine (*67*).

Citrinin

Citrinin (Fig. 4) is a yellow cyclic compound with a free carboxylic acid group (*67,140*). Citrinin is produced by several *Penicillium* species including *P. citrinum, P. viridicatum, P. expansum* and *P. notatum,* as well as *Aspergillus* species (*67,140,186*). Like ochratoxin A, citrinin is a kidney toxin (Table 3). Citrinin causes a nephrotoxic response in laboratory animals similar to swine nephropathy (*67,170,186*). Citrinin may be involved with ochratoxin A in cases of swine nephropathy in Denmark (*88*). However, the toxicity of citrinin is low compared to ochratoxin (*58,88,91*), although possible synergistic activity with ochratoxin A cannot be ruled out. Citrinin has been found to occur naturally in feed samples from farms with swine nephropathy in Denmark, moldy grain in Canada and yellowed rice in Japan (*67,140,170*). In the feed samples and moldy grain, citrinin was found along with ochratoxin A. In feeding trials with rats, citrinin caused renal damage, with pathological examination showing enlarged, turbid, gray-white kidneys and tubular damage to the kidneys (*140*).

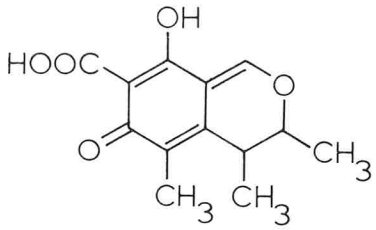


Figure 4. *Chemical structure of citrinin.*

Patulin

Patulin is an unsaturated lactone (Fig. 5) that is similar in structure to certain other carcinogens (*39*). In early work with patulin, going back to the 1940's, researchers applied different names to patulin, so several synonyms for this compound exist in the early literature. Other names for patulin are expansin, clavacin, clavatin, claviformin, penicidin, myocin c, gigantic acid, tercinin and leucopin (*67,153,158*). Patulin is toxic to many biological systems (Table 3), but its role in causing animal and human disease is unclear. Patulin is toxic to many bacterial systems, mammalian cell cultures, higher

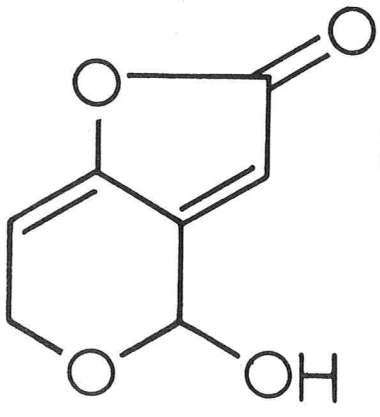


Figure 5. *Chemical structure of patulin.*

plants and animals including mice, rats, rabbits, cats, chicken embryos, chickens, quail, guppies, brine shrimp, zebra fish and crustacean *Cyclops fuscus* (*153,158*). The oral LD_{50} for patulin in mice is 35 mg/kg (*13*). Patulin has also been shown to be carcinogenic when injected intradermally into mice in sub-lethal doses (*47*).

Patulin is produced by numerous *Pencillium* and *Aspergillus* species and *Byssochlamys nivea* (Table 3). *Penicillium expansum,* which commonly occurs in apple

rots produces patulin, as does *P. patulum* (*urticae*), *P. claviforme* and various other *Penicillium* species (*158,186*). *Aspergillus clavatus, A. giganteus* and *A. terrus* also produce patulin (*39,158*). Patulin is of some public health concern because of its potential carcinogenic properties, and because it has been found in commercial apple juice (*143,175,177*). Patulin has also been implicated in the deaths of cattle in Japan (*189*). The toxic effects of patulin in mice include paralysis of the motor nerves, convulsions and reflex excitement. Pathological findings in experimental cases of patulin toxicosis in rats, mice, rabbits and chickens have been reported to be lung edema, with hemorrhaging, capillary damage in the liver, spleen and kidneys, edema of the brain, and liver damage (*67,158*).

Penicillic acid

Penicillic acid is also an unsaturated lactone-type compound, and in solution exists in two tautomeric forms: as the γ-hydroxy lactone ring and as the γ-keto acid (Fig. 6). It is questionable whether penicillic acid

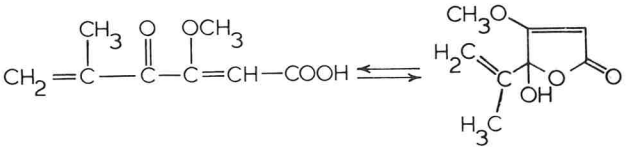


Figure 6. *Structure of penicillic acid showing tautamaric forms.*

should be classified as a toxin since the oral toxicity of this compound is low (Table 3). The oral LD_{50} of penicillic acid in mice is 600 mg/kg (*39,67*). However, the concern about penicillic acid in foods is based on the fact that the compound bears structural similarity to known carcinogenic lactones and has in fact been shown to be carcinogenic to rats when injected subcutaneously (*47*). However, the potency of penicillic acid as a carcinogen is much lower than aflatoxins since an injection dose of 1 mg given twice weekly for 64 weeks was required to produce the cancer (*47*). When given in lethal doses, penicillic acid caused fatty liver degeneration in quail and liver cell necrosis in mice (*42*). Mixtures of penicillic acid with ochratoxin A have been reported to give a synergistic lethal response in mice (*105*). Pharmacologically, penicillic acid dilates blood vessels and has antidiuretic effects.

Penicillic acid (Table 3) is produced by strains of *A. ochraceus* and related species and several *Penicillium* species including *P. cyclopium, P. martensii, P. palitans,* and *P. puberulum*, among others (*39,186*). Some strains of *A. ochraceus* are capable of producing penicillic acid along with ochratoxin A (*6,35*). Recently, Olivigni and Bullerman (*123,124*) reported the simultaneous production of penicillic acid and patulin by an atypical *Penicillium roqueforti*. Penicillic acid has been found in large quantities in stored corn (*41,94*).

Zearalenone

Zearalenone is an estrogenic compound which is also known as F-2 toxin (Fig. 7). It causes vulvovaginitis and estrogenic responses in swine (*109*). Zearalenone is

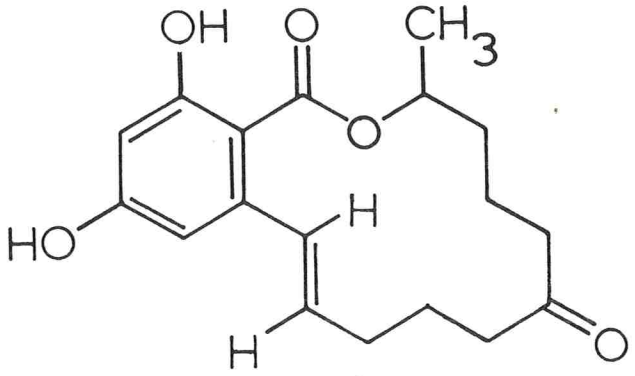


Figure 7. *Chemical structure of zearalenone.*

produced by *Fusarium* species including *F. roseum, F. tricinctum, F. oxysporum, F. culmorum,* and *F. moniliforme* (*27,109,116,125*). Zearalenone has been found to occur naturally in high moisture corn in late fall and winter, primarily from the growth of *F. roseum* (*109*). The compound is quite toxic, with 1 to 5 ppm sufficient to cause physiological responses. In addition to swine, rats, turkey poults and chicks have been shown to be susceptible to the toxic effects of zearalenone (*109*). Some of the pathological effects of zearalenone in swine include swelling and edema of vulva, prolapse of the vagina, enlargement of the uterus and atrophy of the ovaries in young gilts. Young male swine develop mammary gland hyperplasia and testicular atrophy (*109*). Zearalenone can be transmitted to piglets in sows' milk and cause estrogenism in the young pigs (*67*). Zearalenone has been found in moldy hay, high moisture corn, corn infected before harvest and pelleted feed rations (*67*).

T-2 toxin

T-2 toxin (Fig. 8) is one of a family of closely related compounds produced by several *Fusarium* species (*8*). These compounds are derivatives of a ring system referred to as trichothecene, and are characterized as 12-13 epoxytrichothecenes. Their toxicity is attributed to the epoxy group at carbons 12 and 13 and the olefinic bond at carbons 9 and 10 (*8*). There are more than 20 naturally occurring compounds produced by *Fusarium* species which contain similar structures, including diacetoxyscirpenal, neosolaniol, nivalenol, diacetylnivalenol, deoxynivalenol, HT-2 toxin and fusarenon X (*7*).

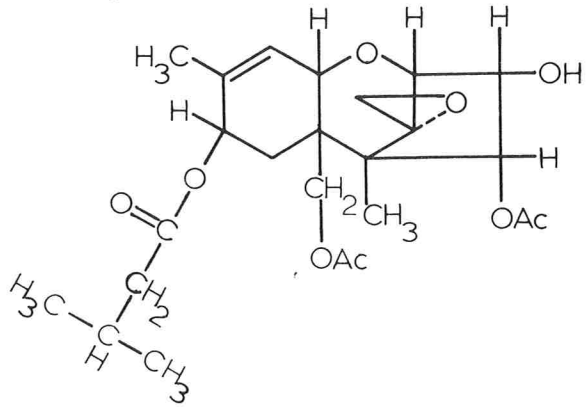


Figure 8. *Chemical structure of T-2 toxin, a toxic trichothecene.*

The chemical and biological properties of these compounds have been reviewed extensively by Bamburg (*7*) and Bamburg and Strong (*8*). T-2 toxins and related compounds have been implicated with a disease known as moldy corn toxicosis of swine, symptoms of which include refusal to eat (refusal factor), lack of weight gain, digestive disorders and diarrhea, ultimately leading to death. Pathological findings include hemorrhagic lesions in the stomach, heart, intestines, lungs, bladder and kidneys (*154*). T-2 toxin is quite toxic to rats, trout and calves with oral LD_{50} values of 3.8, 6.1 and 0.6 mg/kg, respectively (*67*). Fatal doses of T-2 toxin in chickens have resulted in severe edema of the body cavity and hemorrhage of the large intestine, along with neurotoxic effects and oral lesions (*183,184,185*). These effects are similar to those observed with moldy corn toxicosis. T-2 toxin is also thought to be one of the toxins involved in the human disease alimentary toxic aleukia (ATA) and stachybotryotoxicosis of horses (*8*). Recently, Yagen and Joffee (*188*) reported that isolates of *F. poae* and *F. sporotrichoides* from overwintered cereals associated with ATA in the U.S.S.R. produced T-2 toxins in culture. T-2 toxin also causes severe dermal responses in rabbits, rats and other animals, including humans, when applied to the skin. However, T-2 toxin is not thought to be carcinogenic (*8*).

RELATION TO HUMAN HEALTH

The relationships of mycotoxins to human health as the etiological agents of disease syndromes in man are difficult to determine because there is no direct evidence of such involvement in terms of controlled experiments with man. Certainly the diseases of ergotism and alimentary toxic aleukia can now be attributed to fungal toxins. Evidence also strongly suggests that acute cardiac beriberi, common throughout Asia, may in fact be linked to the so-called yellowed rice toxins (citrinin, luteoskyrin, rugulosin, cyclochlorotine and citreoviridin) which are produced by numerous *Penicillium* species isolated from yellowed rice (*140*). Also, the fact that many different animal species are susceptible to both acute and chronic effects of mycotoxins is strong indirect evidence that man too would most likely be adversely affected in a similar fashion. This is particularly true with those toxins which affect animals which are physiologically similar to man such as primates and swine. While the incidence of mycotoxic disease in animals appears to be higher than in man, this is not surprising and does not mean that animals are necessarily more susceptible to mycotoxins than man. It simply means that animals are more likely to be exposed to mycotoxins than man, because of the quality of feed and way in which they are fed, making exposure to moldy feed and possible toxins more frequent. Also, the foraging habits of some animals may expose them to mycotoxins more frequently than man.

In the absence of definitive data to interpret the role of mycotoxins in human disease, one must turn to less direct data such as animal studies, epidemiological data and reports of isolated incidences of human disease, thought to be related to mycotoxins, but for which complete proof is lacking. Based on these considerations, the types of diseases that may be caused in man by mycotoxins can be divided into acute toxicity, chronic toxicity and/or carcinogenicity. The greatest amount of information available in this regard concerns aflatoxins.

Acute toxicity

There are reports in the literature that associate aflatoxins with acute poisonings in humans. These reports all involve children and have been reviewed by Moss (*112*) and Shank (*146*). In one report, 26 persons in two Taiwan farming villages suffered illness (*146*). The ill persons were in three families of 10 households. Five households had consumed moldy rice for periods up to 3 weeks and experienced the intoxication. Members of the same families but living in different households which consumed rice that was not moldy were not affected. There were three deaths, all children, ages 4, 5 and 6 years. Symptoms of the disease were edema of the lower extremities, abdominal pain, vomiting, palpable liver but no fever. Samples of the rice were assayed for aflatoxin B_1, which was found in two samples at levels of about 200 μg/kg. Another suspected case of fatal aflatoxin poisoning occurred in Uganda and involved a 15-year-old-boy (*145*). Upon admission to a hospital, the boy had a history of abdominal pain, edema of the legs, palpable tender liver, and no fever, symptoms very similar to the Taiwan cases. Pathological findings included pulmonary edema, flabby heart, necrosis of the liver and fatty liver. The diet consisted mainly of cassava which was found to be moldy and contaminated with 1.7 mg of aflatoxin/kg. Extrapolation of data obtained with monkeys, and calculations of the amount of cassava consumed by the boy over a period of several weeks revealed that a fatal dose could easily have been consumed. Two younger children in the same family were ill with similar symptoms but recovered. It was postulated that because the young children ate less, they might have been exposed to sub-lethal dose levels. Studies in Thailand show that Reye's syndrome occurs in epidemic proportions in northeast Thailand (*11*). Reye's syndrome occurs in children and is characterized by vomiting, hypoglycemia, convulsions, coma and usually death. Pathological examination reveals severe cerebral edema and fatty degeneration of the liver, kidneys and heart. In one fatal case involving a 3-year-old-boy in northeast Thailand, it was found that the boy had eaten only leftover boiled rice for 2 days before becoming ill (*11*). Examination of the rice revealed that it was moldy and contained more than 10 mg of total aflatoxins/kg. Autopsy of Reye's syndrome cases in Thailand has shown aflatoxin B_1 in human tissue specimens from 22 of 23 cases, and in two cases the toxin levels in the tissues were similar to those in tissues of monkeys that had been given an approximate LD_{50} dose. Studies of infantile cirrhosis of the liver in India showed that of 16 mothers with children suffering from cirrhosis, four were secreting a

compound in the milk that resembled aflatoxin B_1 on thin-layer chromatographic analysis, and one was secreting aflatoxin M_1. Aflatoxin B_1 was found in the urine of the cirrhotic children (*112*).

These specific suspected cases of aflatoxin poisonings in humans exhibit striking similarities to acute effects of aflatoxicosis in animals. The involvement of children suggests that young humans may be more susceptible than older individuals, which is the case with most animal species. Symptoms, pathological changes and dose levels seem to be in agreement with data reported for animals, particularly primates.

Carcinogenicity and chronic toxicity

The incidence of primary liver cancer varies throughout the world with highest incidences occurring in the tropical regions of Africa, south of the Sahara, India, Southeast Asia, Japan and the Philippines (*83,146*). In Uganda where the incidence of liver cancer is high, food crops are also found to be highly contaminated with aflatoxins. In addition, there is a geographical distribution of aflatoxin contamination of food in Uganda that corresponds to the geographical incidence of liver cancer within the country (*3*). The same type of correlation between aflatoxin contamination of peanuts and liver cancer was found in Swaziland (*146*). Studies in Kenya from 1967 to 1970 correlated the incidence of liver cancer and aflatoxin contamination of food supplies with altitude. As altitude increased and temperatures became more moderate, the levels of aflatoxin in the food decreased, as did the incidence of liver cancer (*126*). Other epidemiological studies by Shank et al. (*147-151*) in Thailand found similar correlations between dietary aflatoxin and incidence of liver cancer in different geographic regions of the country. Leftover foods were thought to be an appreciable source of aflatoxins in the diet.

Recently it has been suggested that chronic exposure to ochratoxin A in humans may be the cause of a fatal disease condition known as Balkan Endemic Nephropathy (*50,85*). This disease is manifested by renal disorders and occurs in certain areas of Bulgaria, Rumania and Yugoslavia. Balkan Endemic Nephropathy in humans bears striking similarity to porcine nephropathy in swine. Since ochratoxin A has caused kidney damage in almost all the animal species tested, Krogh (*85*) states that it is likely that the human kidney would also be similarly affected. In addition, recent studies have shown that ochratoxin A was found more frequently in foodstuffs from areas of Balkan Endemic Nephropathy than from non-endemic areas (*89*). Because of this, it has been suggested that human exposure to ochratoxin A is higher in the endemic areas, further suggesting possible involvement of ochratoxin in the etiology of Balkan Endemic Nephropathy (*85*).

Effect of diet and nutrition

Nutritional status of individuals exposed to aflatoxins may have a bearing on response to the toxin. This is suggested by the fact that malnutrition, aflatoxins and high incidences of liver disease, including liver cancer, are often all found in the same population. Madhavan et al. (*107*) showed that reduced protein intake in monkeys significantly increased their susceptibility to aflatoxins. Similar observations have been made with rats by Newberne et al. (*119,120*) and Madhavan and Gopalan (*106*). Thus, the greatest threat to human health is likely to be found in those countries least able to reject low quality foods and with the poorest conditions for adequate storage to prevent the development of aflatoxin.

IMPLICATIONS TO FOOD SAFETY

Mycotoxins can enter the food supply in several ways, but these can be grouped into two general routes of contamination, direct or indirect contamination (*75*). Direct contamination occurs as the result of mold growth on the food material itself. Almost all foods are susceptible to mold growth during some stage of production, processing, storage or transport. Mold growth on foods that are to be consumed directly can result in direct exposure to mycotoxins. Normally, foods in which evidence of mold growth has occurred are rejected by most persons. However, in certain regions, because of shortages, it sometimes becomes necessary to consume food of poor quality to avert starvation. In these situations, exposure to mycotoxins by consumption of food can occur. In some areas of the world, it is common practice to consume moldy foods either because some mold is almost always present, such as in tropical areas, or because of the common use of molds in the fermentation and preparation of foods, such as tempeh, soy sauce and other oriental foods. The molds used in the commercial production of these foods have been examined and shown to be non-mycotoxin producers (*71,113,114*). However, in these areas of the world, home production of mold-fermented foods is also practiced. It is very possible that these home fermentations may become contaminated with mycotoxin producing molds and thus be a direct source of mycotoxins in the food (*71*). Direct contamination of and exposure to mycotoxins in food appear to be more of a hazard in tropical areas and regions where food shortages exist and where there is less aversion on the part of the population to consuming moldy food.

Indirect contamination of food occurs as the result of using a food ingredient contaminated with mycotoxins. Processed and prepared foods are the types of foods involved in indirect contamination. Indirect exposure to mycotoxins can also result from consumption of animal products which contain mycotoxin residues where the food producing animal has consumed moldy feed. Indirect routes of contamination are more of a problem

in those areas of the world where food is more highly processed such as the U.S., Canada and Europe. The recorded incidences of indirect contamination of foods are lower than those of direct contamination.

Nuts and oilseeds

Aflatoxins have been found in a number of nuts, nut products and oilseeds. Peanuts, Brazil nuts, pecans, pistachio nuts and cottonseed have been shown to be susceptible to contamination (*156*). Contamination of peanuts occurs primarily in the field during harvest, when the seeds are being dried. Mechanical damage, insect damage and excessive rain during the drying period are all contributing factors to invasion by and growth of *A. flavus*. Since most aflatoxin contamination occurs during the drying period, it is possible to screen nuts for processing and divert contaminated lots from edible use. With peanuts, it is even possible to divert individually contaminated seeds if the lot is not heavily contaminated. Sorting occurs at the farmer-buyer level and again at the sheller-processor level (*61,80,156*). Studies have shown that peanuts consumed as roasted in-shell nuts in the U.S. are relatively free of aflatoxins at the consumer level. This is due to a variety of reasons, including inspection and sorting that occurs before marketing (*156*). In addition, processed consumer peanut products in the U.S. have also been found to be relatively free of aflatoxins. Again, this is due to a number of reasons, but inspection, sorting and roasting all contribute to substantial reduction of aflatoxins in processed peanut products at the consumer level (*156*). Most of the credit for this low level of aflatoxin in consumer peanut products in the U.S. goes to the extensive cooperation between industry and government regulatory agencies in efforts to control the problem and prevent exposure of the consumer to aflatoxin. It has been suggested that because of this awareness and cooperation, the American consumer is now getting safer, higher quality peanuts and peanut products than ever before (*61*). This is in sharp contrast to conditions in other countries, such as in Southeast Asia and Africa, where studies have shown contamination of peanuts and peanut butter with aflatoxin has ranged from 17 to 97% of samples with levels of 213 to 1530 μg/kg encountered (*156*). Aflatoxin contamination of Brazil nuts, pistachio nuts and other nut products at the consumer level in the U.S. has similarly been reduced and controlled by inspection at importation ports and programs of education and certification worked out with importers and producing countries (*156*).

Aflatoxin contamination of cottonseed is also a problem in the U.S. and worldwide. Most of this contamination occurs in the field and can result in contaminated meal being used as feed (*156*). This may result in significant aflatoxin residues in certain animal products, particularly milk. Treatment with ammonia appears to be a potential means of detoxifying aflatoxins in oilseed meals, making them safe for animal feeds (*62*). Food oils from peanut, cottonseed and copra may be contaminated with aflatoxin. Normally, the refining process for these oils, as used in the U.S., removes alfatoxin. However, in countries where unrefined oils are used, these can be a source of human exposure to aflatoxins (*62,156*).

Grains

Grains, especially corn, are also subject to mycotoxin contamination. Contamination may occur in the field and during harvest and storage. Field fungi include *Fusarium* species, and contamination with these organisms can occur if certain high moisture conditions exist. It is also thought that invasion by *A. flavus* and aflatoxin production can occur in the field as well as during storage (*70*). Again, damage to the seed coat from insects, hail or mechanical handling and moisture content are primary factors which permit invasion and growth by *A. flavus*. It is thought possible that the second generation European corn borer may feed on the kernels and may play a role in damaging the corn and disseminating the fungus (*104*). Also, *Fusarium* species can infect corn in the field through the silks and there is experimental evidence that *A. flavus* can also invade corn in this way (*70,157*). It is now thought that most aflatoxin contamination of corn in the U.S. occurs before harvest (*157*).

With newer methods of mechanical harvesting, using picker-shellers at higher moisture contents of corn, there are increased chances for mechanical damage. Since corn harvested by picker-sheller must be mechanically dried, any delay in the drying process can result in mold growth. Such delays can occur as the result of overtaxing of drying equipment during peak harvest time, fuel shortages or attempts to conserve fuel and dry at lower temperatures. In some instances at peak harvest time, drying equipment and storage facilities are overtaxed to the extent that grain may temporarily be stored on the ground. In these situations, conditions favorable to mold growth may occur. Remoistening of grain during storage and transport either accidentally by leaking structures, condensation, or by "sweating" of cold grain may cause moisture levels in dry grain to rise to sufficient levels to permit mold growth. Even if only a small portion of the grain becomes moldy, very high levels of aflatoxin can be produced in a few kernels. These few kernels may contain enough aflatoxin to contaminate an entire lot with unacceptable levels of aflatoxins when the corn is milled into meal or feed.

Aflatoxin contamination of corn is a worldwide problem and appears to be most severe in the Philippines, Thailand and Uganda, where the incidence of aflatoxin contamination ranges from 35 to 97% of the corn supply (*157*). In the U.S., corn from the southeastern U.S. is more susceptible to contamination (41% incidence level) than corn from the midwest (2.5% incidence level). Aflatoxin levels in corn from the Southeast average 18 μg/kg, whereas contamination levels in the Corn Belt average less than 1 μg/kg (*157*). In some instances, processing of corn into food or feed

products may reduce the aflatoxin level. For example, alkali processing of corn for preparation of masa used in tortillas substantially reduces aflatoxin content (*156,157, 169*). Wet and dry milling of corn tends to move the aflatoxin concentration to the feed grade and oil fractions (*156*). Other grains such as wheat, barley, rye, oats, grain sorghum, millet and rice appear to be less susceptible to aflatoxin contamination than corn, provided they are properly stored and handled (*157*).

Fruits and vegetables

Molds are frequent contaminants of fresh fruits and vegetables. Apples are susceptible to a rot caused by *P. expansum*. This organism produces patulin, and rotted apples have been shown to contain patulin (*12,155*). Patulin has also been found in commercial apple juice (*143,177*). Apples used for juice and apple butter are sometimes of poorer quality than apples used for direct consumption (*76*). If a few such apples contain patulin, entire lots of juice or other products may contain patulin. Sorting of apples before processing to eliminate rotted apples is essential to preventing contamination with patulin.

Low levels of aflatoxin contamination have been detected in figs (*14*). In surveys of dried dates and raisins, no aflatoxin has been found, though *A. flavus* may be a common contaminant of these commodities (*156*). Only limited incidences of aflatoxin in wines have been detected, with the average aflatoxin content being lower than 1 μg/l (*156*). In experimental studies with lettuce, cauliflower and celery and *A. parasiticus*, Raghu et al. (*134*) found that fungus did not grow well on these substrates and that no detectable levels of aflatoxin were found.

Animal products

Contamination of foods of animal origin with mycotoxins is a possible concern. Aflatoxin M_1 has been found in the milk of lactating animals fed aflatoxins. Aflatoxins have been found in commercial fluid milk in the U.S., Germany and South Africa, and in commercial samples of nonfat dry milk and cottage cheese in the U.S., and in various imported cheeses (*156,170*). Most of the aflatoxin found was in the M_1 form and probably came from the feeding of aflatoxin-contaminated feed. Aflatoxins have also been found in livers, kidneys and other tissues of pigs in feeding trials with aflatoxin-contaminated diets (*76*). Levels were highest in livers and kidneys with only trace amounts occurring in heart, muscle and adipose tissues. Aflatoxins have also been found in the tissues of broiler chickens and eggs of laying hens given experimentally contaminated feed (*157*). In these animal products, aflatoxins have been found both as B_1 and M_1. While the levels of aflatoxins in these foods are generally low, these studies indicate that indirect exposure to aflatoxins could occur from consumption of products of animal origin if the animals were fed aflatoxin-contaminated feed.

Residues of ochratoxin A have also been found in animal tissues including liver, kidney, muscle and adipose tissues (*76,85*). These were tissues of bacon pigs (*84*) and poultry (*51*) in Denmark. Ochratoxin has also been found in pork meat in Yugoslavia (*89*). Thus, human exposure to ochratoxin might also occur as the result of the consumption of animal products from animals fed ochratoxin-contaminated feed.

Refrigerated foods

Mold growth on foods, such as cheeses and cured meats, stored at low temperatures is a common and recurring problem (*57*). Certain molds are known to be capable of producing mycotoxins at temperatures as low as -2 to 10 C. Many of these molds belong to the genus *Penicillium* which are capable of growth over a wide range of temperatures, including temperatures commonly employed in household refrigerators and supermarket display cases (*135*). Some psychrotrophic molds may grow at temperatures below 0 C (*121*). Recently Torrey and Marth (*166*) reported isolation of potentially toxic molds from home refrigerators and foods stored in home refrigerators.

Kuehn and Gunderson (*92*) reported that fungi associated with frozen fruit-filled pastries were capable of growing at 0 and 5 C. These workers also found that 50% of the psychrotrophic flora associated with frozen pastry products were members of the genus *Penicillium* (*93*). Several *Penicillium* species isolated by Kuehn and Gunderson (*93*) are now known to be potential mycotoxin-producing organisms (Table 1). These organisms include *P. cyclopium, P. expansum, P. frequentans, P. martensii, P. puberulum, P. urticae,* and *P. viridicatum*. Known mycotoxins produced include penicillic acid, patulin and ochratoxin A (*39,144,172*).

In a more recent study, 82% of the molds found on refrigerated Cheddar cheese belonged to the genus *Penicillium*, 7% were *Aspergillus* species and 1% were *Fusarium* species (*26*). Toxicological screening of molds isolated from Cheddar cheese indicated that 19.8% of the isolates were toxic to chicken embryos, causing 50% mortality or more. Thin layer chromatographic examination of chloroform extracts of the mold cultures showed the presence of known mycotoxins, including patulin, penicillic acid, ochratoxin A and aflatoxins, in 7.2% of the culture extracts (*26*). In further studies, most molds found on Swiss cheese were found to be *Penicillium* species which were capable of growing at 5 C (*17*). Toxicological screening of these isolates showed that 32% of culture extracts of the molds were toxic to chicken embryos. Known mycotoxins found were ochratoxin A, penicillic acid, patulin, citrinin and aflatoxin. In a survey of domestic and imported cheeses, Bullerman (*19*) reported that the predominant organisms found were *Penicillium* species and that toxigenic species of *P. cyclopium* and *P. viridicatum*, as well as *A. flavus*, were commonly found.

Several workers have studied the formation of mycotoxins in artificially inoculated cheeses and meats. Lie and Marth (*98*) showed that *A. flavus* and *A. parasiticus* would grow and produce substantial quan-

tities of aflatoxins on Cheddar cheese at room temperature. Oldham et al. (*122*) working with *A. flavus* and Cheddar cheese obtained low levels of aflatoxins at 25 C but none at 4.4 or 7.2 C. Kiermeier and Gross (*82*) obtained aflatoxin production on Tilsit cheese but not on Camembert and Romadur cheeses. Other workers have reported aflatoxin production in Tilsit and Emmental cheeses (*55,139*). Shih and Marth (*152*) reported production of aflatoxins on brick cheese at 12.8 C by *A. parasiticus* after 1 week of incubation, and at 23.9 C by *A. parasiticus* after 1 week and by *A. flavus* after 14 weeks of incubation. It is generally believed that *A. flavus* and *A. parasiticus* will not grow and produce aflatoxins at temperatures below 13 C (*76*). However, van Walbeek et al. (*171*) reported that a strain of *A. flavus* produced aflatoxin at 7.5 and 10 C in 4 weeks. Strain differences might account for aflatoxin production at temperatures approaching refrigerated storage, but, for the most part, aflatoxins are not considered to be a problem if foods are kept under adequate refrigeration. This is, however, a key point since temperatures in refrigerators and refrigerated display cases may vary considerably. van Walbeek et al. (*171*) reported in a survey of domestic refrigerators, that the minimum temperatures ranged from 0 to 10 C. More recently, Torrey and Marth (*167*) reported that mean temperatures ranged from 3.9 to 11.9 C in two home refrigerators with the total range being 1.7 to 20.2 C. In that study an aflatoxigenic strain of *A. parasiticus* did not grow at 8 C over a period of 21 days; however, *Penicillium* species grew at 5 C. Recently, Kiermeier and Behringer (*81*) reported aflatoxin formation in moistened milk powder at temperatures between 1 and 5 C and at 10 C. On the other hand, Lieu and Bullerman (*99*) reported that *A. flavus* did not grow on any of several food substrates at 5 or 12 C, but grew extensively and produced aflatoxins at 25 C.

Stott and Bullerman (*158*) inoculated Cheddar cheese with a patulin-producing strain of *P. patulum*, and found that the mold grew extensively on the cheese at 5 and 25 C. Patulin production on the cheese was not observed at 5 C and only small variable amounts of patulin were found at 25 C. In the samples that contained patulin, the toxin was localized in the mold mycelia and the first 3-mm layer of cheese. Lieu and Bullerman (*99*) observed similar results with patulin- and penicillic acid-producing organisms grown on Swiss and Mozarella cheeses. In this study the *Penicillium* species grew extensively on the cheese at 5, 12 and 25 C; however, no patulin or penicillic acid were detected in the cheese as a result of the mold growth. Olivigni and Bullerman (*123*) working with an atypical isolate of *P. roqueforti* obtained patulin and penicillic acid production at 5, 12 and 25 C on laboratory media, but the toxins were not produced on Cheddar or Swiss cheeses.

In addition to refrigerated cheeses and frozen pastries, several workers have reported the incidence of toxic molds in cured and smoked meat products. Bullerman and Ayres (*21*) screened 66 *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* isolates from country-cured hams and fermented sausages for aflatoxins and found aflatoxin production in one strain of *A. flavus* (NRRL A16-100). Strzelecki and Badura (*162*) isolated *A. flavus* and *A. versicolor* from dry Cracower sausage in Poland. Four strains of *A. flavus* out of 36 total isolates were capable of aflatoxin production in yeast-extract sucrose broth. Of 562 molds isolated from country-cured hams by Sutic et al. (*164*), 403 were *Penicillium* species and 121 were *Aspergillus* species including toxinogenic strains of *A. flavus* and *A. versicolor.* In a study of European dry salami, Ciegler et al. (*42*) isolated 346 cultures of *Penicillium* species. About 10% of the *Penicillium* cultures including six species were capable of producing penicillic acid in liquid media. Leistner and Ayres (*96*) isolated 307 molds from 40 samples of country cured hams and 27 fermented sausages. *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* species predominated on country-cured hams and *Penicillium* and *Scopulariopsis* predominated on fermented sausages. Wu et al. (*182*) screened 89 cultures of *Aspergillus* and 54 cultures of *Penicillium* isolated from aged cured meats for toxicity to chicken embryos and found about 16% of the aspergilli were toxic and about 1% of the penicillia were toxic. Known mycotoxins were not detected. Bullerman (*20*) isolated potentially toxic strains of *P. cyclopium, P. viridicatum* and *A. flavus* from domestic and imported cured meats. In that study *Penicillium* species were predominantly found.

Experimentally, aflatoxin production on cured meats has been reported at temperatures as low as 15 C. Bullerman et al. (*23,24*) observed aflatoxin production on bacon, ham and aged salami at 15 C. Tauchman (*165*) likewise observed aflatoxin production on dry sausage at 15 C. However, Oldham et al. (*122*) working with cured luncheon meat did not observe aflatoxin production at 4.4 and 7.2 C. Likewise, Lieu and Bullerman (*99*) did not observe aflatoxin production by *A. flavus* on bologna or bacon at 5 and 12 C; however, aflatoxin production was evident on these substrates at 25 C.

Wu et al. (*181*) showed that seven strains of *P. viridicatum* isolated from country-cured ham were capable of producing citrinin on this type of ham when grown at temperatures from 15 to 30 C. Ochratoxin-producing strains of *P. viridicatum* have also been isolated from mold fermented sausages (*108*). Halls and Ayres (*64*) reported that strains of *A. versicolor* produced sterigmatocystin on country cured ham at 20 and 28 C. In studies with patulin- and penicillic acid-producing organisms grown on meats, production of these toxins on meats was not observed at 5, 12, or 25 C even though extensive growth of the molds occurred at all temperatures (*42,99,123*).

It has been suggested that the lack of production of patulin and penicillic acid on cheese and meat substrates may be because these substrates are low in carbohydrate and high in protein (*42,99,123,159*). This is supported by

the fact that other natural substrates high in protein, such as soybeans, peanuts and cottonseed, likewise do not support penicillic acid production (*41*). In addition, other studies have shown that laboratory media which are lacking in carbohydrate but high in protein support extensive growth of patulin- and penicillic acid-producing molds, but little or no production of either toxin (*123,159*). Incubation temperature is not the determining factor controlling patulin or penicillic acid production in the case of *Penicillium* species, since these organisms produced the toxins in suitable substrates, including potato dextrose broth, yeast-extract sucrose broth, shredded wheat, and cooked cornmeal, at 5, 12 and 25 C (*99,123,159*). Low available water in the cheese and meat substrates would probably adversely affect production of patulin and penicillic acid in these substrates; however, this does not adequately explain the extensive growth but lack of production of these toxins in broth substrates containing no carbohydrates, but high amounts of protein (*123,159*).

Stability of mycotoxins in foods

Once mycotoxins have contaminated and become a part of a food system, it is important to know how long the toxins will persist and retain biological activity. Aflatoxins are generally thought to be stable in most food products. Thermal processing of food, other than roasting of nuts, is not likely to reduce the aflatoxin content, whereas roasting may cause a reduction of 40 to 60% of the aflatoxin present (*157*). Alkaline treatments and refining of food oils either destroy or remove aflatoxins (*157*). Aflatoxin levels have been reported to decline in raw peanut butter in storage for up to 6 months (*174*). Strzelecki (*161*) reported that recovery of aflatoxin from meat decreased with increasing storage time. Murthy et al. (*115*) observed a decrease of 98 to 80% in recovery of aflatoxin B_1 from fresh beef stored at -18 C for 183 days. Chu et al. (*34*) found that aflatoxin B_1 was partially lost in the mashing and brewing process. Dam et al. (*44*) reported that fermentation of grains experimentally contaminated with aflatoxin caused a loss of about 60% of the added aflatoxin and that further treatment involved in isolation of distillers protein concentrate destroyed total aflatoxins in excess of 90%. In studies with peanut meal and peanut butter, Bauer (*9*) reported no significant changes in aflatoxin levels when the products were held at 23 C and 50% relative humidity exposed to air for 2 years. Lieu and Bullerman (*99*) found that aflatoxins B_1 and G_1 were essentially stable in Swiss cheese, bologna and cooked cornmeal for up to one week at 5 C. Recoveries of aflatoxins ranged from 90 to 100%.

Patulin and penicillic acid appear to be less stable than aflatoxins in certain foods. Scott and Sommers (*142*) found that patulin and penicillic acid were both stable in grape and apple juice but not in orange juice and flour. They attributed the instability in orange juice and flour to the presence of thiol compounds. Pohland and Allen (*127*) also reported that patulin was stable in apple juice and dry corn but unstable in wet corn, Durum wheat and sorghum. Hofmann et al. (*72*) and Ciegler et al. (*42*) investigated potential production of patulin and penicillic acid in meat and meat products. They concluded that both patulin and penicillic acid at the pH of meat and meat products would react with sulfhydryl compounds and amino acids normally occurring in meat and therefore would not be detected by chemical assay procedures. Stott and Bullerman (*160*) found that patulin became undetectable when added to Cheddar cheese and stored at 5 and 25 C for various periods of time. Further, Lieu and Bullerman (*99*) found that patulin and penicillic acid became undetectable in bologna after 12 and 48 h, respectively, when stored at 5 C. With Swiss cheese a low level of patulin and penicillic acid persisted, with 5 to 8% of the added toxins being detected after one week at 5 C. In these same studies, patulin and penicillic acid were more stable in cooked cornmeal with about 80% of the toxins recoverable after one week at 5 C. Patulin has also been reported to disappear from apple juice undergoing fermentation by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Saccharomyces ellipsoideus* (*68*).

The instability of patulin and penicillic acid in foods such as meat and cheese has been attributed to combination of the toxins with amino acids and compounds containing sulfhydryl groups (*42,72,100,127, 142*). Binding of patulin and penicillic acid to sulfhydryl groups has been shown to reduce the biological activity of these toxins. Hofmann et al. (*72*) found that patulin bound to glutathione was no longer toxic to chicken embryos, mice and rabbit skin. S-alkylated adducts formed by combination of penicillic acid with cysteine or glutathione were found to be nontoxic to mice and quail by Ciegler et al. (*42*). In the same study, it was shown by chicken embryo tests that the penicillic acid adduct of glutathione was about 40 to 50% as toxic as penicillic acid and the penicillic acid adduct of cysteine was reported to be as toxic as penicillic acid itself. More recently, Ciegler et al. (*38*) showed that the adduct of patulin and cysteine was nontoxic to mice and chicken embryos but remained teratogenic to chicken embryos. Lieu and Bullerman (*100*) studied the toxicity of the adducts of combinations of patulin and penicillic acid with glutathione and cysteine and found them to be non-inhibitory to *Bacillus subtilis* at 50 μg of toxin equivalent. Patulin and penicillic acid adducts of cysteine at 50 and 150 μg of toxin equivalent were nontoxic to brine shrimp larvae, and the patulin-glutathione adduct and patulin-cysteine adduct both at 100 μg of patulin equivalent were not toxic to 4-day-old chicken embryos. However, the penicillic acid adduct of cysteine at 100 μg equivalent of penicillic acid possessed considerable toxicity to embryos, but the penicillic acid-glutathione adduct in the same amount was less toxic. Simulated peptic digestion of S-alkylated adducts of the two toxins did not result in the regeneration of free toxins. No teratogenic effects were observed in this study.

Ochratoxin appears to be more stable in foods than patulin or penicillic acid but probably somewhat less stable than aflatoxins. In one study, Harwig et al. (*66*) studied the effect of canning dried white beans contaminated with ochratoxin on stability of ochratoxin A. Thermal processing at 121 C for 1 h reduced the ochratoxin content by 11%, whereas processing at the same temperature for 4 h reduced ochratoxin content by 34%. Soaking and blanching resulted in losses of 21% and 10% of ochratoxin, respectively. In another study, autoclaving of oatmeal and rice cereals for 3 h reduced the amount of added ochratoxin by 60% (*168*). Simulated coffee roasting conditions, where temperatures of 200 F for 5 min are reached, were found to destroy ochratoxin (*97*). Ochratoxin and citrinin were also found to be destroyed by the malting and brewing process if moderately contaminated barley was used (*34,87*). Highly contaminated barley retained 2 to 7% of the original amount of ochratoxin, but barley in that condition was severely deteriorated and would not likely be accepted for brewing use.

From these studies it would appear that of the mycotoxins of concern in foods, aflatoxin would be expected to be the most stable in all foods. Ochratoxin A would also be expected to be stable in many foods, whereas the stability of patulin and penicillic acid would be quite dependent upon the nature of the foodstuffs in which they are found. Stability of patulin and penicillic acid would be expected to be greatest in dry grains and apple products and least in high protein foods such as cured meat and cheese. More studies on the stability of these and other mycotoxins in foods are needed to fully assess the long term stability of all mycotoxins in foods.

Regulation and control of mycotoxins

Control of mycotoxins in foods is a complex and difficult task. Information regarding toxicity, carcinogenicity and teratogenicity to humans, extent of contamination and stability of mycotoxins in foods is lacking for most mycotoxins. Such information is necessary to establish regulatory guidelines, tolerances and seizure policies. In the United States, the U.S. Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act defines food as adulterated if it contains "any poisonous or deleterious substance which may render it injurious to health" (*138*). The act also gives the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) authority to enforce the Act and remove from interstate commerce any food or feed found to be adulterated with such substances. The FDA treats aflatoxins as poisonous and deleterious substances, and regulates them accordingly. The law distinguishes between poisonous substances that are natural components of foods and those which are added to foods. Aflatoxins, though of natural origin, are not considered natural components of foods and therefore are treated as added components, though as unavoidable contaminants (*53,138*). Aflatoxins, while they are known carcinogens, are not regulated under the Delaney Amendment since they are considered to be unintentional additives. The Delaney Amendment applies only to those food additives that are intentionally added for some specific purpose of preservation or processing. In actuality there is no tolerance level for aflatoxins in any food (*176*), since toxicological data for mycotoxins, including aflatoxins, upon which a safe tolerance level might be based are lacking. Thus, a safe tolerance level for any of these compounds has not been established. In the absence of tolerances, FDA has set what it considers to be practical limits for aflatoxins in foods and feeds, based primarily on the limits of detections and measurement of analytical methods and to some extent on the ability of agronomic and technological practices to prevent contamination (*176*). Practical limits have been set forth by FDA as "working guidelines" for regulatory action and apply to all products known to be susceptible to aflatoxin contamination, and include animal feeds (*138*). In the U.S., the Food and Drug Administration has a working guideline of 20 ppb (μg/kg) for aflatoxins in susceptible commodities. Currently, FDA is proposing to lower the guideline to 15 ppb for peanut products (*138*). This change is being proposed because it is clear that present analytical methods can routinely measure aflatoxin levels below 20 ppb. Also, when specific information indicates that contamination of a finished food product could have been controlled or avoided by application of good manufacturing practices, the guideline is not applicable (*176*). In such situations FDA bases its decision on the specific facts of the case and may, in fact, resort to seizure and compliance action for amounts of aflatoxin less than the established guidelines. Such actions are considered justified and have been taken by FDA in the past (*176*).

On December 7, 1977, the Food and Drug Administration (*53*) announced the establishment of an "action level" for aflatoxin in whole milk, skim milk and low fat milk of 0.5 ppb. This means that FDA prohibits the shipment of milk in interstate commerce that contains more than 0.5 ppb of aflatoxin. The action was taken in response to the fact that adverse weather conditions and possible insect damage had resulted in a high degree of aflatoxin contamination of corn in the southeastern U.S. in 1977, and it appeared that aflatoxin-contaminated corn was being fed to dairy animals. The lower level for milk was imposed because milk containing aflatoxins may pose a special risk to infants and young children who may consume large quantities of milk.

Most regulatory considerations to date concerning mycotoxins have involved aflatoxins. However, FDA is currently studying toxicological data and contamination incidences of foods for other mycotoxins including ochratoxin A, patulin, penicillic acid, sterigmatocystin, zearalenone and T-2 toxin. As sufficient toxicological data become available to permit an assessment of the significance of these toxins to human and animal health, guidelines and regulations for these toxins can also be expected (*138*).

A number of countries have established regulatory programs for aflatoxins in food and feeds. These include Brazil, Canada, Denmark, the United Kingdom, France, Hungary, India, Japan, the Netherlands, South Africa and the Federal Republic of Germany in addition to the U.S. (*56,137*). The regulations contain guidelines for aflatoxin contamination of human food in the range of 5-30 ppb (*137*). The Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations has sought to assist developing countries in establishing effective control systems and regulations on aflatoxin contamination of foods in these areas of the world (*69*).

While the efforts of regulatory agencies such as FDA are very important in preventing human and animal exposure to mycotoxins, the responsibility for actual control and prevention of this hazard lies with the agricultural and food industries. It is at this level that control measures to prevent contamination and eliminate contaminated commodities from the food supply must be applied. In addition to FDA, the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) is also involved in mycotoxin control in certain commodities such as peanuts and grains. The USDA has a testing program for peanuts beginning at the farm level and continuing through the marketing system. Also, joint industry-USDA-FDA programs are in effect to control aflatoxin contamination of agricultural commodities such as peanuts, cottonseed, copra, corn and animal feeds (*176*). These relationships and voluntary programs have resulted in improved industry and government communications and development of food processing and manufacturing practices that have helped to reduce and eliminate mycotoxin contamination of a number of commodities (*176*).

The control of mycotoxins in foods involves many factors. The best approach to eliminating mycotoxins from foods is to prevent mold growth. However, this is not always as simple and straightforward as it may seem. Mold growth must be prevented at all levels of production, harvesting, transporting and storage of foods. This involves prevention of insect damage and mechanical damage to agricultural commodities as well as moisture control at levels which do not permit mold growth and storing at temperatures and under conditions which minimize mold development. Control of mycotoxins also involves quality control procedures to detect and remove contaminated products from commercial channels before they reach the consumer.

CONCLUSIONS

Our appreciation of the significance of mycotoxins to food safety and human health continues to evolve and increase. While there is no direct evidence, in the form of controlled feeding experiments, for the involvement of mycotoxins in foodborne human disease, the indirect evidence is strong and continues to accumulate. In light of the numerous animal species found to be susceptible to the various effects of mycotoxins, it is difficult to believe that man would not be similarly affected. Regional studies of acute and chronic disease patterns in humans, and the association of these with mycotoxin contamination of diets and foodstuffs in the same regions, are further evidence of the probable involvement of mycotoxins in foodborne human disease. This is particularly significant when symptoms, and toxin levels in body fluids and tissues, of human victims are found to be similar to those observed in test animals in controlled feeding experiments. It simply remains a matter of time until additional work proves the conclusive involvement of mycotoxins in human disease. Therefore, it is of utmost importance that every attempt be made to keep mycotoxins out of the food and feed supply. Not only must food-producing animals be protected from mycotoxins to maintain production, but also to prevent the occurrence of mycotoxin residues in human foods of animal origin. Foods and commodities must be stored under conditions which prevent mold growth on the farm, in storage facilities, in retail outlets and in homes. Thus, protection of the human food supply from contamination with mycotoxins must occur along the entire food chain, from the point of production on through to the consumers' own refrigerator and kitchen.

REFERENCES

1. Allcroft, R. 1965. Aspects of aflatoxicosis in farm animals. In G. N. Wogan (ed.) Mycotoxins in foodstuffs. M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, Mass.
2. Allcroft, R. 1969. Aflatoxicosis in farm animals. In L. A. Goldblatt (ed.) Aflatoxin. Academic Press, New York.
3. Alpert, M. E., M. S. R. Hutt, G. N. Wogan, and C. S. Davidson. 1971. Association between aflatoxin content of food and hepatoma frequency in Uganda. Cancer Res. 28:253.
4. Asplin, F. D., and R. B. A. Carnaghan. 1961. The toxicity of certain groundnut meals for poultry with special reference to their effect on ducklings and chickens. Vet. Rec. 73:1215.
5. Austwick, P. K. C., and B. Ayerst. 1963. Toxic products in groundnuts. III. Groundnut microflora and toxicity. Chem. and Ind. (London) 2:55.
6. Bacon, C. W., J. G. Sweeney, J. D. Robbins, and D. Burdick. 1973. Production of penicillic acid and ochratoxin A on poultry feed by *Aspergillus ochraceus*: temperature and moisture requirements. Appl. Microbiol. 26:155.
7. Bamburg, J. R. 1976. Chemical and biological studies of the trichothecene mycotoxins. In J. V. Rodricks (ed.) Mycotoxins and other fungal related food problems. Advances in Chemistry Series, Number 149. American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.
8. Bamburg, J. R., and F. M. Strong. 1971. 12-13-Epoxytrichothecenes. In S. Kadis, A. Ciegler, and S. J. Ajl (eds.) Microbial toxins. Vol. VII. Algal and fungal toxins. Academic Press, New York.
9. Bauer, F. J. 1975. Effect of storage upon aflatoxin levels in peanut materials. J. Am. Oil Chem. Soc. 52:263.
10. Blount, W. P. 1961. Turkey "X" disease. Turkeys (J. Brit. Turkey Fed.) 9(2):52, 55-58, 61-71, 77. Mar/Apr.
11. Bourgeois, C. H., R. C. Shank, R. A. Grossman, D. D. Johnsen, W. L. Wooding, and P. Chandavincol. 1971. Acute aflatoxin B_1 toxicity in the macaque and its similarity to Reye's syndrome. Lab. Invest. 24:206.
12. Brian, P. W., G. W. Elson, and D. Lowe. 1956. Production of patulin in apple fruits by *Penicillium expansum*. Nature 178:263.
13. Broom, W. A., E. Bülbring, C. J. Chapman, J. W. F. Hampton, A. M. Thompson, J. Ungar, R. Wien, and G. Woolfe. 1944. The pharmacology of patulin. Brit. J. Exp. Pathol. 25:195.
14. Buchanan, J. R., N. F. Sommer, and J. R. Fortlage. 1975.

Aspergillus flavus infection and aflatoxin production in fig fruits. Appl. Microbiol. 30:238.
15. Buchi, G., and I. D. Rae. 1969. The structure and chemistry of the aflatoxins. In. L. A. Goldblatt (ed.) Aflatoxin. Academic Press, New York.
16. Bullerman, L. B. 1975. Occurrence of blue-eye condition in commercial popcorn. Cereal Foods World 20:104.
17. Bullerman, L. B. 1976. Examination of Swiss cheese for incidence of mycotoxin producing molds. J. Food Sci. 41:26.
18. Bullerman, L. B. 1976. Toxigenic potential of molds isolated from moldy cheese trimmings. Abstr. 63rd Annual Meeting of the International Association of Milk, Food, and Environmental Sanitarians Inc., Arlington Heights, Ill., August 8-12, pp. 10-11.
19. Bullerman, L. B. 1976. Incidence of mycotoxic molds in domestic and imported cheeses. Abstr. 76th Annual Meeting of the American Society for Microbiology, Atlantic City, N. J., May 2-7, p. 190.
20. Bullerman, L. B. 1977. Incidence of mycotoxic molds in domestic and imported cured and smoked meats. Abstr. 77th Annual Meeting of the American Society for Microbiology, New Orleans, La., May 8-13, p. 259.
21. Bullerman, L. B., and J. C. Ayres. 1968. Aflatoxin producing potential of fungi isolated from cured and aged meats. Appl. Microbiol. 16:1956.
22. Bullerman, L. B., J. M. Baca, and W. T. Stott. 1975. An evaluation of potential mycotoxin producing molds in cornmeal. Cereal Foods World 20:248.
23. Bullerman, L. B., P. A. Hartman, and J. C. Ayres. 1969. Aflatoxin production in meats. I. Stored meats. Appl. Microbiol. 18:714.
24. Bullerman, L. B., P. A. Hartman, and J. C. Ayres. 1969. Aflatoxin production in meats. II. Aged dry salamis and aged country cured hams. Appl. Microbiol. 18:718.
25. Bullerman, L. B., and T. E. Hartung. 1973. Mycotoxin producing molds isolated from flour and bread. Cereal Sci. Today 18:346.
26. Bullerman, L. B., and F. J. Olivigni. 1974. Mycotoxin-producing potential of molds isolated from Cheddar cheese. J. Food Sci. 39:174.
27. Caldwell, R. W., J. Tuite, M. Stob, and R. Baldwin. 1970. Zearalenone production by *Fusarium* species. Appl. Microbiol. 20:31.
28. Carnaghan, R. B. A., R. D. Hartley, and J. O'Kelly. 1963. Toxicity and fluorescent properties of the aflatoxins. Nature (London) 200:1101.
29. Christensen, C. M. 1975. Molds, mushrooms and mycotoxins. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis.
30. Christensen, C. M., H. A. Fanse, G. H. Nelson, F. Bates, and C. J. Mirocha. 1967. Microflora of black and red pepper. Appl. Microbiol. 15:622.
31. Christensen, C. M., and H. H. Kaufmann. 1965. Deterioration of stored grains by fungi. Ann. Rev. Phytopathol. 3:69.
32. Christensen, C. M., and B. W. Kennedy. 1971. Filamentous fungi and bacteria in macaroni and spaghetti products. Appl. Microbiol. 21:144.
33. Chu, F. S. 1974. Recent studies on ochratoxin. Crit. Rev. Toxicol. 2:499.
34. Chu, F. S., C. C. Chang, S. H. Ashoor, and N. Prentice. 1975. Stability of aflatoxin B_1 and ochratoxin in brewing. Appl. Microbiol. 29:313.
35. Ciegler, A. 1972. Bioproduction of ochratoxin and penicillic acid by members of the *Aspergillus ochraceus* group. Can. J. Microbiol. 18:631.
36. Ciegler, A. 1973. Mycotoxins. pp. 525-576. In A. I. Laskin and H. A. Lechevalier (eds.) CRC Handbook of microbiology. Vol. III. Microbial products. CRC Press, Cleveland.
37. Ciegler, A. 1975. Mycotoxins: Occurrence, chemistry, biological activity. Lloydia 38:21.
38. Ciegler, A., A. C. Beckwith, and L. K. Jackson. 1976. Teratogenicity of patulin and patulin adducts formed with cysteine. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 31:664.
39. Ciegler, A., R. W. Detroy, and E. B. Lillehoj. 1971. Patulin, penicillic acid and other carcinogenic lactones. In A. Ciegler, S. Kadis, and S. J. Ajl (eds.) Microbial toxins. Vol. VI. Fungal toxins. Academic Press, New York.
40. Ciegler, A., S. Kadis, and S. J. Ajl (eds.) 1971. Microbial toxins. Vol. VI. Fungal toxins. Academic Press, New York.
41. Ciegler, A., and C. P. Kurtzman. 1970. Penicillic acid production by blue-eye fungi on various agricultural commodities. Appl. Microbiol. 20:761.
42. Ciegler, A., H.-J. Mintzlaff, D. Weisleder, and L. Leistner. 1972. Potential production and detoxification of penicillic acid in mold fermented sausage (salami). Appl. Microbiol. 24:114.
43. Cole, R. J. 1976. Aspergillus toxins other than aflatoxins. In J. V. Rodricks (ed.) Mycotoxins and other fungal related food problems. Advances in Chemistry Series, Number 149. American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.
44. Dam, R., S. W. Tam, and L. D. Satterlee. 1977. Destruction of aflatoxins during fermentation and by-product isolation from artificially contaminated grains. Cereal Chem. 54:705.
45. Davis, N. D., R. E. Wagener, D. K. Dalby, G. Morgan-Jones, and U. L. Diener. 1975. Toxigenic fungi in foods. Appl. Microbiol. 30:159.
46. Detroy, R. W., E. B. Lillehoj, and A. Ciegler. 1971. Aflatoxins and related compounds. In A. Ciegler, S. Kadis, and S. J. Ajl. (eds.) Microbial toxins. Vol. VI. Fungal toxins. Academic Press, New York.
47. Dickens, F., and H. E. Jones. 1961. Carcinogenic activity of a series of reactive lactones and related substances. Brit. J. Cancer. 15:85.
48. Diener, U. L., and N. D. Davis. 1969. Aflatoxin formation by *Aspergillus flavus*. In L. A. Goldblatt (ed.) Aflatoxin. Academic Press, New York.
49. Doupnik, B., and D. K. Bell. 1971. Toxicity to chicks of *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* species isolated from moldy pecans. Appl. Microbiol. 21:1104.
50. Elling, F. 1977. Morphological aspects of mycotoxic nephropathy. In J. V. Rodricks, C. W. Hesseltine, and M. A. Mehlman (eds.) Mycotoxins in human and animal health. Pathotox Publishers, Inc., Park Forest South, Ill.
51. Elling, F., B. Hald, C. Jacobsen, and P. Krogh. 1975. Spontaneous cases of toxic nephropathy in poultry associated with ochratoxin A. Acta Path. Microbiol. Scand., Sect. A. 83:739.
52. Fiedler, H. 1974. Mould and mycotoxin detection in meat products. Arch. Lebensmittelhyg. 24:180.
53. Food and Drug Administration. 1977. HEW News. U.S. Dept. Health, Education and Welfare, December 7, Washington, D.C.
54. Forgacs, J. 1965. Stachybotryotoxicosis and moldy corn toxicosis. In G. N. Wogan (ed.) Mycotoxins in foodstuffs. M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, Mass.
55. Frank, H. K. 1968. Diffusion of aflatoxins in foodstuffs. J. Food Sci. 33:98.
56. Frank, H. K. 1977. Aflatoxin regulation in West Germany. In J. V. Rodricks, C. W. Hessletine, and M. A. Mehlman (eds.) Mycotoxins in human and animal health. Pathotox Publishers, Inc., Park Forest South, Ill.
57. Frazier, W. C. 1967. Food microbiology. 2nd ed. McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York.
58. Friis, P., E. Hasselager, and P. Krogh. 1969. Isolation of citrinin and oxalic acid from *Penicillium viridicatum* Westling and their nephrotoxicity in rats and pigs. Acta Path. Microbiol. Scand. 77:559.
59. Goldblatt, L. A. (ed.) 1969. Aflatoxin. Academic Press, New York.
60. Goldblatt, L. A. 1972. Implications of mycotoxins. Clin. Toxicol. 5:453.
61. Goldblatt, L. A. 1973. Learning to live with mycotoxins: aflatoxins - a case history. Pure Appl. Chem. 35:223.
62. Goldblatt, L. A., and F. G. Dollear. 1977. Detoxification of contaminated crops. In J. V. Rodricks, C. W. Hesseltine, and M. A. Mehlman, (eds.) Mycotoxins in human and animal health.

Pathotox Publishers, Inc., Park Forest South, Ill.
63. Graves, R. R., and C. W. Hesseltine. 1966. Fungi in flour and refrigerated dough products. Mycopathol. Mycol. Appl. 29:277.
64. Halls, N. A., and J. C. Ayres. 1973. Potential production of sterigmatocystin on country-cured ham. Appl. Microbiol. 26:636.
65. Halver, J. E. 1969. Aflatoxicosis and trout hepatoma. In L. A. Goldblatt (ed.) Aflatoxin. Academic Press, New York.
66. Harwig, J., Y-K Chen, and D. L. Collins-Thompson. 1974. Stability of ochratoxin A in beans during canning. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 7:288.
67. Harwig, J., and I. C. Munro. 1975. Mycotoxins of possible importance in diseases of Canadian farm animals. Can. Vet. J. 16:125.
68. Harwig, J., P. M. Scott, and B. P. C. Kennedy. 1973. Disappearance of patulin from apple juice fermented by *Saecharomyces* spp. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 6:45.
69. Herz, K. O. 1977. The FAO program and mycotoxins. In J. V. Rodricks, C. W. Hesseltine, and M. A. Mehlman (eds.) Mycotoxins in human and animal health. Pathotox Publishers, Inc., Park Forest South, Ill.
70. Hesseltine, C. W. 1976. Conditions leading to mycotoxin contamination of foods and feeds. In J. V. Rodricks (ed.) Mycotoxins and other fungal related food problems. Advances in Chemistry Series, Number 149. American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.
71. Hesseltine, C. W., O. L. Shotwell, J. J. Ellis, and R. D. Stubblefield. 1966. Aflatoxin formation by *Aspergillus flavus*. Bacteriol. Rev. 30:795.
72. Hofmann, K., H.-J. Mintzlaff, I. Alperden, and L. Leistner. 1971. Untersuchung über die Inaktivierung des Mycotoxins Patulin durch Sulfhydrylgruppen. Die Fleischwirtschaft. 51:1534.
73. Holzapfel, C. W., P. S. Steyn, and I. F. H. Purchase. 1966. Isolation and structure of aflatoxins M_1 and M_2. Tetrahedron Letters 25:2799.
74. Jarvis, B. 1971. Factors affecting the production of mycotoxins. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 34:199.
75. Jarvis, B. 1975. Mycotoxins in foods - their occurrence and significance. Intern. J. Environ. Studies 8:187.
76. Jarvis, B. 1976. Mycotoxins in food. In F. A. Skinner, and J. G. Carr (eds.) Microbiology in agriculture, fisheries and food. Academic Press, London.
77. Joffee, A. Z. 1965. Toxin production by cereal fungi causing toxic alimentary aleukia in man. In G. N. Wogan (ed.) Mycotoxins in foodstuffs. M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, Mass.
78. Kadis, S., A. Ciegler, and S. J. Ajl (eds.) 1971. Microbial toxins. Vol. VII. Algal and fungal toxins. Academic Press, New York.
79. Kadis, S., A. Ciegler, and S. J. Ajl (eds.) 1972. Microbial toxins. Vol. VIII. Fungal toxins. Academic Press, New York.
80. Kensler, C. J., and D. J. Natoli. 1969. Processing to ensure wholesome products. In L.A. Goldblatt (ed.) Aflatoxin. Academic Press, New York.
81. Kiermeier, F., and G. Behringer. 1977. Influence of cool temperatures on aflatoxin formation in milk products. Z. Lebensm. Unters.-Forsch. 164:283.
82. Kiermeier, F., and D. Groll. 1970. Zur Aflatoxin B_1-bilding in Käsen. Z. Lebensm. Unters.-Forsch. 143:81.
83. Kraybill, H. F., and R. E. Shapiro. 1969. Implications of fungal toxicity to human health. In L.A. Goldblatt (ed.) Aflatoxin. Academic Press, New York.
84. Krogh, P. 1976. Mycotoxic nephropathy. Adv. Vet. Sci. Comp. Med. 20:147.
85. Krogh, P. 1977. Ochratoxins. In J. V. Rodricks, C. W. Hesseltine, and M. A. Mehlman (eds.) Mycotoxins in human and animal health. Pathotox Publishers, Inc., Park Forest South, Ill.
86. Krogh, P., N. H. Axelsen, F. Elling, N. Gyrd-Hansen, B. Hald, J. Hyldgaard-Jensen, A. E. Larsen, A. Madsen, H. P. Mortensen, T. Møller, O. K. Petersen, U. Ravnskov, M. Rostgaard, and O. Aalund. 1974. Experimental porcine nephropathy. Acta Path. Microbiol. Scand., Sect. A., Suppl. 246,1-21.
87. Krogh, P., B. Hald, P. Gjertsen, and F. Myken. 1974. Fate of ochratoxin A and citrinin in cereals associated with mycotoxic experiments. Appl. Microbiol. 28:31.
88. Krogh, P., B. Hald, and E. J. Pedersen. 1973. Occurrence of ochratoxin A and citrinin in cereals associated with mycotoxic porcine nephropathy. Acta Path. Microbiol. Scand., Sect. B. 81:689.
89. Krogh, P., B. Hald, R. Plestina, and S. Ceovic. 1977 Balkan (endemic) nephropathy and foodborne ochratoxin A: Preliminary results of a survey of foodstuffs. Acta Path. Microbiol. Scand., Sect. B. 85:238.
90. Krogh, P., and E. Hasselager. 1968. Studies on fungal nephrotoxicity. Roy. Vet. Agr. College Yearbook, Copenhagen, pp. 198-214.
91. Krogh, P., E. Hasselager, and P. Friis. 1970. Studies on fungal nephrotoxicity. 2. Isolation of two nephrotoxic compounds from *Penicillium viridicatum* Westling: citrinin and oxalic acid. Acta Path. Microbiol. Scand., Sect. B. 78:401.
92. Kuehn, H. H., and M. F. Gunderson. 1962. Psychrophilic and mesophilic fungi in fruit filled pastries. Appl. Microbiol. 10:354.
93. Kuehn, H. H., and M. F. Gunderson. 1963. Psychrophilic and mesophilic fungi in frozen food products. Appl. Microbiol. 11:352.
94. Kurtzman, C. P., and A. Ciegler. 1970. Mycotoxin from a blue-eye mold of corn. Appl. Microbiol. 20:204.
95. Lancaster, M. C., F. P. Jenkins, and J. Mc L. Philip. 1961. Toxicity associated with certain samples of groundnuts. Nature (London) 192:1095.
96. Leistner, L., and J. C. Ayes. 1968. Molds and meats. Die Fleischwirtschaft 48:62.
97. Levi, C. P., H. L. Trenk, and H. K. Mohr. 1974. Study of the occurrence of ochratoxin A in green coffee beans. J. Assoc. Offic. Anal. Chem. 57:866.
98. Lie, J. L., and E. H. Marth. 1967. Formation of aflatoxin in Cheddar cheese by *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus parasiticus*. J. Dairy Sci. 50:1708.
99. Lieu, F. Y., and L. B. Bullerman. 1977. Production and stability of aflatoxins, penicillic acid and patulin in several substrates. J. Food Sci. 42:1222.
100. Lieu, F. Y., and L. B. Bullerman. 1978. Binding of patulin and penicillic acid to glutathione and cysteine and toxicity of the resulting adducts. Milchwissenschaft 33:16.
101. Lillard, H. S., R. T. Hanlin, and D. A. Lillard. 1970. Aflatoxigenic isolates of *Aspergillus flavus* from pecans. Appl. Microbiol. 19:128.
102. Lillehoj, E. B., and A. Ciegler. 1968. Biological activity of sterigmatocystin. Mycopath. Mycol. Appl. 35:373.
103. Lillehoj, E. B., A. Ciegler, and R. W. Detroy. 1970. Fungal toxins. Essays in Toxicology 2:1.
104. Lillehoj, E. B., D. I. Fennell, and W. F. Kwolek. 1976. *Aspergillus flavus* and aflatoxin in Iowa corn before harvest. Science 193:495.
105. Lindenfelser, L. A., E. B. Lillehoj, and M. S. Milburn. 1972. Ochratoxin and penicillic acid in tumorigenic and acute toxicity tests with white mice. Dev. Ind. Microbiol. 14:331.
106. Madhavan, T. V., and C. Gopalan. 1968. The effect of dietary protein on carcinogenesis of aflatoxin. Arch. Pathol. (Chi.) 85:133.
107. Madhavan, T. V., K. S. Rao, and G. G. Tulpule. 1965. Effect of dietary protein level on susceptibility of monkeys to aflatoxin liver injury. Indian J. Med. Res. 53:985.
108. Mintzlaff, H.-J., A. Ciegler, and L. Leistner. 1972. Potential mycotoxin problems in mould-fermented sausage. Z. Lebensm. Unters.-Forsch. 150:133.
109. Mirocha, C. J., C. M. Christensen, and G. H. Nelson. 1971. F-2 (zearalenone) estrogenic mycotoxin from *Fusarium*. In: S. Kadis, A. Ciegler, and S. S. Ajl (eds.) Microbial toxins. Vol. 7, Algal and fungal toxins. Academic Press, New York.
110. Mislivec, P. B., and V. R. Bruce. 1977. Incidence of toxic and other mold species and genera in soybeans. J. Food Prot. 40:309.
111. Mislivec, P. B., C. T. Dieter, and V. R. Bruce. 1975. Mycotoxin

producing potential of mold flora of dried beans. Appl. Microbiol. 29:522.
112. Moss, M. O. 1975. Role of mycotoxins in disease of man. Intern. J. Environ. Studies 8:165.
113. Murakami, H., and M. Suzuki. 1968. Mycological differences between the producer and non-producer of aflatoxin of *Aspergillus*. In M. Herzberg (ed.) Proc. of the First U.S.-Japan Conf. on Toxic Microorganisms. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
114. Murakami, H., S. Takase, and T. Ishii. 1967. Non-productivity of aflatoxin by Japanese industrial strains of *Aspergillus*. I. Production of fluorescent substances in agar slant and shaking cultures. J. Gen. Appl. Microbiol. 13:323.
115. Murthy, T. R. K., M. Jemmali, and R. Rosset. 1975. Studies on the recovery of aflatoxin B_1 injected into frozen beef at different intervals of storage. Z. Lebensm. Unters.-Forsch. 158:5.
116. Nelson, G. H., C. M. Christensen, and C. J. Mirocha. 1973. *Fusarium* estrogenism in swine. J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. 163:1276.
117. Nesheim, S. 1976. The ochratoxins and other related compounds. In J. V. Rodricks (ed.) Mycotoxins and other fungal related food problems. Advances in Chemistry Series, Number 149. American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.
118. Newberne, P. M. 1974. Mycotoxins: Toxicity, carcinogenicity and the influence of various nutritional conditions. Environ. Health Perspect. 9:1.
119. Newberne, P. M., D. H. Harrington, and G. N. Wogan. 1966. Effects of cirrhosis and other liver insults on induction of liver tumors by aflatoxins in rats. Lab. Invest. 15:962.
120. Newberne, P. M., A. E. Rogers, and G. N. Wogan. 1968. Heptorenal lesions in rats fed a low-lipotrope diet and exposed to aflatoxin. J. Nutr. 94:331.
121. Nickerson, J. T., and A. J. Sinskey. 1972. Microbiology of foods and food processing. American Elsevier Publishing Co., New York.
122. Oldham, L. S., F. W. Oehme, and D. C. Kelly. 1971. Production of aflatoxin in prepackaged luncheon meat and cheese at refrigerator temperatures. J. Milk Food Technol. 34:349.
123. Olivigni, F. J., and L. B. Bullerman. 1977. Simultaneous production of penicillic acid and patulin by a *Penicillium* species isolated from Cheddar cheese. J. Food Sci. 42:1654.
124. Olivigni, F. J., and L. B. Bullerman. 1978. Production of penicillic acid and patulin by an atypical *Penicillium roqueforti*. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 35:435.
125. Pathre, S. V., and C. J. Mirocha. 1976. Zearalenone and related compounds. In J. V. Rodricks (ed.) Mycotoxins and other fungal related food problems. Advances in Chemistry Series, Number 149. American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.
126. Peers, F. G., and C. A. Linsell. 1973. Dietary aflatoxins and liver cancer - a population based study in Kenya. Brit. J. Cancer 27:473.
127. Pohland, A. E., and R. Allen. 1970. Stability studies with patulin. J. Assoc. Offic. Anal. Chem. 53:688.
128. Purchase, I. F. H. 1967. Acute toxicity of aflatoxins M_1 and M_2 in one-day-old ducklings. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 5:339.
129. Purchase, I. F. H. (ed.) 1971. Symposium on mycotoxins in human health. The Macmillan Press Ltd., London.
130. Purchase, I. F. H. (ed.) 1974. Mycotoxins. Elsevier Scientific Publishing Co., Amsterdam.
131. Purchase, I. F. H., and M. E. Pretorius. 1973. Sterigmatocystin in coffee beans. J. Assoc. Offic. Anal. Chem. 56:225.
132. Purchase, I. F. H., and J. J. Van Der Watt. 1970. Carcinogenicity of sterigmatocystin. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 8:289.
133. Purchase, I. F. H., and J. J. Van Der Watt. 1973. Carcinogenicity of sterigmatocystin to rat skin. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol. 26:274.
134. Raghu, A., T. Eadie, and G. C. Llewellyn. 1978. Evaluating the potential for aflatoxin occurrence on celery, cauliflower, lettuce and taro root inoculated with *Aspergillus flavus* and *Aspergillus parasiticus*. J. Assoc. Offic. Anal. Chem. 61:998.
135. Raper, K. B., and C. Thom. 1968. A manual of the penicillia. Hafner Publishing Co., New York.
136. Rodricks, J. V. (ed.) 1976. Mycotoxins and other fungal related food problems. Advances in Chemistry Series, Number 149. American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.
137. Rodricks, J. V. 1976. The occurrence and control of mycotoxins and mycotoxicoses. Food Nutr. 2:9.
138. Rodricks, J. V., and H. R. Roberts. 1977. Mycotoxin regulation in the United States. In J. V. Rodricks, C. W. Hesseltine, and M. A. Mehlman (eds.) Mycotoxins in human and animal health. Pathotox Publishers, Inc., Park Forest South, Ill.
139. Rothenbühler, E., and M. Bachman. 1970. Untersuchungen zum Problem der Aflatoxinbilding in Käse. Schweiz. Milchzeitung 96 (74) Wissenschaftliche Beilage 123:1053.
140. Saito, M., M. Enomoto, and T. Tatsuno. 1971. Yellowed rice toxins, luteoskyrin and related compounds, chlorine containing compounds and citrinin. In A. Ciegler, S. Kadis, and S. J. Ajl (eds.) Microbial toxins. Vol. VI. Fungal toxins. Academic Press, New York.
141. Schindler, A. F., A. N. Abadie, J. S. Gecan, P. B. Mixlivec, and P. M. Brickey. 1974. Mycotoxins produced by fungi isolated from inshell pecans. J. Food Sci. 39:213.
142. Scott, P. M. and E. Somers. 1968. Stability of patulin and penicillic acid in fruit juice and flour. J. Agr. Food Chem. 16:483.
143. Scott, P. M., W. F. Miles, P. Toft, and J. G. Dube. 1972. Occurrence of patulin in apple juice. J. Agr. Food Chem. 20:450.
144. Scott, P. M., W. van Walbeek, B. Kennedy, and D. Anyeti. 1972. Mycotoxins (ochratoxin A, citrinin and sterigmatocystin) and toxigenic fungi in grains and other agricultural products. J. Agr. Food Chem. 20:1103.
145. Serck-Hanssen, A. 1970. Aflatoxin-induced fatal hepatitis. Arch. Environ. Health 20:729.
146. Shank, R. C. 1976. The role of aflatoxins in human disease. In J. V. Rodricks (ed.) Mycotoxins and other fungal related food problems. Advances in Chemistry Series, Number 149. American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.
147. Shank, R. C., G. N. Wogan, and J. B. Gibson. 1972. Dietary aflatoxins and human liver cancer. I. Toxigenic moulds in foods and foodstuffs of tropical southeast Asia. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 10:51.
148. Shank, R. C., G. N. Wogan, J. B. Gibson, and A. Nondasuta. 1972. Dietary aflatoxins and human liver cancer. II. Aflatoxins in market foods and foodstuffs in Thailand and Hong Kong. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 10:61.
149. Shank, R. C., J. E. Gordon, G. N. Wogan, A. Nondasuta, and B. Subhamani. 1972. Dietary aflatoxins and human liver cancer. III. Field survey of rural Thai families for ingested aflatoxins. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 10:71.
150. Shank, R. C., N. Bhamarapravati, J. E. Gordon, and G. N. Wogan. 1972. Dietary aflatoxins and human liver cancer. IV. Incidence of primary liver cancer in two municipal populations in Thailand. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 10:171.
151. Shank, R. C., P. Siddhichai, B. Subhamani, N. Bhamarapravati, J. E. Gordon, and G. N. Wogan. 1972. Dietary aflatoxins and human liver cancer. V. Duration of primary liver cancer and prevalence of hepatomegaly in Thailand. Food Cosmet. Toxicol. 10:181.
152. Shih, C. N., and E. H. Marth. 1972. Experimental production of aflatoxin on brick cheese. J. Milk Food Technol. 35:585.
153. Singh, J. 1967. Patulin. In D. Gottlieb, and P. D. Shaw (eds.) Antibiotics. I. Mechanisms of action. Springer Verlag, Inc., New York.
154. Smalley, E. B. 1973. T-2 toxin. J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. 163:1278.
155. Sommer, N. F., J. R. Buchanan, and R. J. Fortlage. 1974. Production of patulin by *Penicillium expansum*. Appl. Microbiol. 28:589.
156. Stoloff, L. 1976. Occurrence of mycotoxins in foods and feeds. In J. V. Rodricks (ed.) Mycotoxins and other fungal related food problems. Advances in Chemistry Series, Number 149. American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C.

157. Stoloff, L. 1977. Aflatoxins-an overview. In J. V. Rodricks, C. W. Hesseltine, and M. A. Mehlman (eds.) Mycotoxins in human and animal health. Pathotox Publishers, Inc., Park Forest South, Ill.
158. Stott, W. T., and L. B. Bullerman. 1975. Patulin, a mycotoxin of potential concern in food. J. Milk Food Technol. 38:695.
159. Stott, W. T., and L. B. Bullerman. 1975. Influence of carbohydrate and nitrogen source on patulin production by *Penicillium patulum*. Appl. Microbiol. 30:850.
160. Stott, W. T., and L. B. Bullerman. 1976. Instability of patulin in Cheddar cheese. J. Food Sci. 41:201.
161. Strzelecki, E. L. 1973. Behavior of aflatoxins in some meat products. Acta Microbiol. Pol. Ser. B. 5:171.
162. Strzelecki, E. L. and L. Badura. 1972. Occurrence of aflatoxinogenic molds on dry Cracower sausage. Acta Microbiol. Pol. Ser. B. 4:233.
163. Strzelecki, E., H. S. Lillard, and J. C. Ayres. 1969. Country cured ham as a possible source of aflatoxin. Appl. Microbiol. 18:938.
164. Sutic, M., J. C. Ayres, and P. E. Koehler. 1972. Identification and aflatoxin production of molds isolated from country cured hams. Appl. Microbiol. 23:656.
165. Tauchman, F. 1971. Aflatoxin formation in dry sausage and rice as a function of time and temperature. Die Fleischwirtschaft 51:77.
166. Torrey, G. S., and E. H. Marth. 1977. Isolation and toxicity of molds from foods stored in homes. J. Food Prot. 40:187.
167. Torrey, G. S., and E. H. Marth. 1977. Temperatures in home refrigerators and mold growth at refrigeration temperatures. J. Food Prot. 40:393.
168. Trenk, H. L., M. E. Butz, and F. S. Chu. 1971. Production of ochratoxins in different cereal products by *Aspergillus ochraceus*. Appl. Microbiol. 21:1032.
169. Ullola-Sosa, M., and H. W. Schroeder. 1969. Note on aflatoxin decomposition in the process of making tortillas from corn. Cereal Chem. 46:397.
170. van Walbeek, W. 1973. Fungal toxins in foods. Can. Inst. Food Sci. Technol. J. 6:96.
171. van Walbeek, W., T. Clademenos, and F. S. Thatcher. 1969. Influence of refrigeration on aflatoxin production by strains of *Aspergillus flavus*. Can. J. Microbiol. 15:629.
172. van Walbeek, W., P. M. Scott, J. Harwig, and J. Lawrence. 1969. *Penicillium viridicatum* Westling: A new source of ochratoxin A. Can. J. Microbiol. 59:365.
173. van Walbeek, W., P. M. Scott, and F. S. Thatcher. 1968. Mycotoxins from food-borne fungi. Can. J. Microbiol. 14:131.
174. Waltking, A. 1971. Fate of aflatoxin during roasting and storage of contaminated peanut products. J. Assoc. Offic. Anal. Chem. 54:533.
175. Ware, G. M., C. W. Thorpe, and A. E. Pohland. 1974. A liquid chromatographic method for the determination of patulin in apple juice. J. Assoc. Offic. Anal. Chem. 57:1111.
176. Wessel, J. R., and L. Stoloff. 1973. Regulatory surveillance for aflatoxin and other mycotoxins in feeds, meat and milk. J. Am. Vet. Med. Assoc. 163:1284.
177. Wilson, D. M., and G. J. Nuovo. 1973. Patulin production in apples decayed by *Penicillium expansum*. Appl. Microbiol. 26:124.
178. Wogan, G. N. 1965. Experimental toxicity and carcinogenicity of aflatoxins. In G. N. Wogan (ed.) Mycotoxins in foodstuffs. M.I.T. Press, Cambridge, Mass.
179. Wogan, G. N. 1966. Chemical nature and biological effects of the aflatoxins. Bacteriol. Rev. 30:460.
180. Wolf, H., and E. W. Jackson. 1963. Hepatomas in rainbow trout: descriptive and experimental epidemiology. Science 142:676.
181. Wu, M. T., J. C. Ayres, and P. E. Koehler. 1974. Production of citrinin by *Penicillium viridicatum* on country cured ham. Appl. Microbiol. 27:427.
182. Wu, M. T., J. C. Ayres, and P. E. Koehler. 1974. Toxigenic aspergilli and penicillia isolated from aged cured meats. Appl. Microbiol. 28:1094.
183. Wyatt, R. D., W. M. Caldwell, P. B. Hamilton, and H. R. Burmeister. 1973. Neural disturbances in chickens caused by dietary T-2 toxin. Appl. Microbiol. 26:757.
184. Wyatt, R. D., P. B. Hamilton, and H. R. Burmeister. 1973. The effects of T-2 toxin in broiler chickens. Poult. Sci. 52:1853.
185. Wyatt, R. D., B. A. Weeks, P. B. Hamilton, and H. R. Burmeister. 1972. Severe oral lesions in chickens caused by ingestion of dietary Fusariotoxin T-2. Appl. Microbiol. 24:251.
186. Wyllie, T. D., and L. G. Morehouse (eds.). 1977. Mycotoxic fungi, mycotoxins, mycotoxicoses. An encyclopedic handbook. Vol. I. Mycotoxic fungi and chemistry of mycotoxins. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York.
187. Wyllie, T. D., and L. G. Morehouse (eds.). 1978. Mycotoxic fungi, mycotoxins, mycotoxicoses. An encyclopedic handbook. Vol. II. Mycotoxicoses of domestic and laboratory animals, poultry and aquatic invertebrates and vertebrates. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York.
188. Yagen, B., and A. Z. Joffee. 1976. Screening of toxic isolates of *Fusarium poae* and *Fusarium sporotrichoides* involved in causing alimentary toxic aleukia. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 32:423.
189. Yamamoto, T. 1954. Studies on the poison-producing molds isolated from dry malt. I. Distribution, isolation, cultivation, and formation of the toxic substances. J. Pharm. Soc. Japan. 74:747.

Journal of Food Protection Vol. 42, No. 1, Pages 87-88 (January, 1979)

A Field Topic

Effect of Disk Weight and Filtration Vacuum Level on Flow Time of Yellow Staining Milk Through Lintine Disks

D. K. O'TOOLE

N.S.W. Department of Agriculture,
Agricultural Research Centre,
Wollongbar, New South Wales, 2480
Australia

(Received for publication April 17, 1978)

ABSTRACT

About a pint (550 ml) of yellow staining milk was filtered using vacuum levels of 76 and 381 mm of Hg through Lintine sediment disks which weighed 65, 90, or 112 mg. The time taken for the milk to flow through the disks was longer with heavier disks and the lower vacuum level. The fat retained on the disks and the concentration of β-carotene in that fat increased with disk weight.

The filtration sediment test is used to assess the cleanliness of a milk supply (*11*). Sometimes during routine factory testing, milk samples pass through the disks slowly, or not at all, because of clogging (*2,4,6*). More often a yellow stain-like material, called yellow stain in New South Wales, is retained from the milk (*3,4*). The stain covers all of the disk filtering area and differs in appearance from the flecks and clots that are occasionally seen. Milk showing either or both these characteristics is considered abnormal (*1,2,5*).

Chumney and Kleyn (*2*) compared milk flow time through sediment disks as measured with the Milk Quality Gauge (MQG), and the Wisconsin Mastitis Test (WMT) score. They found that there was not a good correlation between the two. However, milk-flow time showed a better correlation with the presence of yellow stain on the disks. Explanations offered by them for the poor relationship between flow time and WMT score, were decrease in WMT score as the milk aged, and high sediment content.

However, disk weight, vacuum level used to draw the sample through the disks, and milk flow time influence the intensity of the yellow color left on disks (*9*). I report here an experiment showing the effect of disk weight and vacuum level on rate of milk flow through the disks. Because retained fat and β-carotene are known to be the source of the yellow stain (*7,10*), some data on fat retention and β-carotene concentrations in relation to disk weight are also presented.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

The milk used was from one lot of clean farm-refrigerated bulk milk which left a yellow stain on sediment disks. Lintine ® sediment disks (Filter Fabrics, Chicago) were sorted and weighed (*9*). The disks used (Table 1) were within ±1 mg of the stated weight. Since the diameter of the disks is constant, the weight is a measure of the thickness of the disks.

The sediment test was done as follows. Milk was divided into 550-ml portions in plastic bottles and heated to 40 C in a waterbath. Disks were placed in a hand sediment gun, orifice diameter 19.5 mm, set up over a Buchner flask attached to a vacuum source and fitted with a vacuum gauge. The contents of a plastic bottle were poured into the sediment gun and vacuum applied either at 76 or 381 mm of Hg according to the gauge. The time of flow was measured from the moment vacuum was applied until the last milk passed through the disk. The funnel of the sediment gun was released and excess liquid removed from the disk by applying full available vacuum. Time of flow for each disk weight/vacuum level combination was determined in duplicate. The disks were dried overnight on the bench and the fat and β-carotene determined as previously described (*10*).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Results in Table 1 show that the time of flow varied with weight of the disks, i.e., thickness of disks, and vacuum level. Flow time was longer with the heavier disks, and with a lower vacuum level. The yellow stain became more intense as flow time increased.

Results show that small differences in disk weight critically affect flow time of yellow staining milk through Lintine disks. Differences in the vacuum level, i.e., the pressure applied across the disk to force the milk through, are also critical.

The incease in fat content on disks as disk weight increased would explain the clogging of disks and its subsequent effect on flow time. Retention of fat globules on Lintine disks is the cause of yellow stain (*7,10*). When yellow-stained disks are examined microscopically, small fat globules are seen spread over the fibers of the disks (*8*).

Results of analyses for β-carotene indicate that there is a selective build-up of this substance on the disks. The concentration in the milk

TABLE 1. *Effect of disk weight and vacuum level on flow rate, on the retention of fat, and on β-carotene concentration in the fat on the disk during filtration of 550 ml of yellow-staining milk.*

Weight of disks (mg)	Fat on disk[a] (mg)	β-carotene on disks[a] (μg /g fat)	Time of flow (sec)	
			Vacuum level	
			76 mm Hg	381 mm Hg
65	4.4	17.4	31	7
90	6.2	20.9	165	12
112	28.7	49.6	NT[b]	195

[a]Results from disks using 381 mm of Hg vacuum. The β-carotene concentration in the milk was 9.4 μg/g fat.
[b]Not tested.

was 9.4 μg/g of fat, but on the disks it was as high as 49.6 μg/g of fat. This is in agreement with a previous report (*10*).

If flow time through Lintine disks is to be used to assess whether a milk supply is abnormal, the variation in disk thickness, and the pressure differential used to force the milk through the disks, must be carefully controlled. It has been shown (*9*) that disks can vary in weight from 58 to 195 mg, indicating a wide variation in thickness. Thus randomly selected disks would be of no use for measuring flow time. I suggest that a satisfactory pressure differential would be that equivalent to 381 mm of Hg vacuum, i.e., a vacuum level of 15 inches of Hg.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

I thank Mr. D. J. Firth for his assistance with chemical analyses.

REFERENCES

1. Anon. 1975. Yellow stain in relation to abnormal milk. N.S.W. Dairyman No. 29, May 1975: 24.
2. Chumney, R. K., and D. H. Kleyn. 1976. Comparison of the Milk Quality Gauge (MQG) with the Wisconsin Mastitis Test (WMT). J. Milk Food Technol. 39:384-396.
3. Esler, W. J., and E. A. Kernohan. 1971. Factors affecting the yellow stain on milk sediment discs. Aust. J. Dairy Technol. 26:106-108.
4. Hoare, R. J. T. 1971. Yellow stain on filter discs and its relationship to mastitis. Aust. J. Dairy Technol. 26:104-106.
5. Hoare. R. J. T., and R. J. Richards. 1972. The yellow stain problem. Aust. J. Dairy Technol. 27:41.
6. Kernohan, E. A. 1974. Research work on yellow stain. N.S.W. Dairyman No. 17. May 1974: 9,16.
7. Kernohan, E. A. 1977. Yellow stain on sediment discs. I. Variation of individual quarter milk samples with respect to β-carotene concentration and other measures of production relevant to yellow stain formation. Aust. J. Dairy Technol. 32: 27-31.
8. O'Toole, D. K., and R. J. T. Hoare. 1974. "Yellow stain" on milk sediment discs. Agric. Gaz. N.S.W. 85:45-46.
9. O'Toole, D. K., and J. N. Salkeld. 1974. Test procedures influencing the production of "yellow stain" on the milk sediment disc. Aust. J. Dairy Technol. 29:188-192.
10. O'Toole, D. K., and J. N. Salkeld. 1975. Identification of the "yellow stain" on milk sediment discs. Aust. J. Dairy Technol. 30:34-37.
11. Wright, E. O., J. C. Flake, F. E. Fenton, C. H. Harper, Jr., and W. S. Clark, Jr. 1972. Sediment in fluid milk. pp 195-199. In W. J. Hausler, Jr. (ed.) Standard methods for the examination of dairy products (13th ed.). American Public Health Association, Washington.

Report of the 3-A Sanitary Standards Symbol Administrative Council

There were two meetings of the Council held during this year; one took place in Denver, Colorado on October 25 & 26, 1977, and the second was held on June 6, 1978 in Chicago, Illinois.

Present members of the Council are: Dr. W. S. Clark, Jr., Chairman; Mr. P. K. Girton, Vice-Chairman; Mr. E. O. Wright, Secretary-Treasurer; Mr. P. J. Dolan, Asst. Secretary-Treasurer; Mr. D. G. Colony, Dr. H. V. Atherton, Mr. O. M. Osten, Mr. D. D. Fry.

The Council is now up to full strength. Dr. Henry Atherton was approved by the I.A.M.F.E.S. to replace Dr. K. G. Weckel on the Council. Dr. George Muck resigned because of his work load in other areas and David Fry was appointed by D.I.C. to replace him on the Council.

Several non-compliance reports were considered by the Council during the year. The Council publishes a list of holders of 3-A Symbol Council authorizations every six months in the *Journal of Food Protection.* There were several new applications received and processed during the past year.

Following are a few of the Council's activities during the year:

1. Reflecting a procedures change, the Council, when listing an authorization on the published list, will show the manufacturer of that equipment if other than the company holding the authorization.

2. Guidance has been given to the Poultry and Egg Institute of America in their consideration of developing an E-3-A Symbol Council for their organization.

3. The Trustees have reviewed the booklet "Sanitation in Dairy Equipment" and have recommended changes to be made in revising the publication for distribution this fall.

4. A booth in cooperation with D.F.I.S.A. was planned and will be on exhibit at Anaheim, California during Food and Dairy Expo '78, November 5-9, 1978.

There were 172 Symbol holders a year ago and there are 173 this year. Each year we lose and gain a few but we always end up with approximately 170 holders of the 3-A Symbol.

During the past year standards for centrifugal and positive rotary pumps for milk and milk products (No. 02-07) were amended and incorporated into a new No. 02-08. A new standard for pressure and level sensing devices was published and distributed (No. 37-00).

The Symbol Council wishes to thank all sanitarians, fieldmen, dairy processors, equipment manufacturers, and the 3-A Standards Committees for their cooperation and assistance in making this a successful year.

Respectively submitted,
Earl O. Wright
Secretary-Treasurer
3-A Sanitary Standards
Administrative Council

Coming Events

con't from p. 90

Aug. 13-17--WORKSHOP ON EDUCATIVE PROCESSES IN FOOD MICROBIOLOGY. Sponsored by the Joint American Society for Microbiology/Institute for Food Technologists Committee on Food Microbiology Education. Quadna Resort, Hill City, MN. Contact: E. A. Zottola, Dept. of Food Science and Nutrition, 1334 Eckles Ave., University of Minnesota, St. Paul, MN 55108.

Aug. 29-31--FOURTH INTERNATIONAL IUPAC SYMPOSIUM ON MYCOTOXINS AND PHYCOTOXINS. Co-sponsored by World Health Organization and Swiss Society for Analytical and Applied Chemistry. Lausanne, Switzerland. For participation and poster presentation, contact: Prof. P. Krogh, Dept. of Veterinary Microbiology, School of Veterinary Medicine, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN 47907 or Prof. D. Reymond, IUPAC, Case postale 88, 1814 La Tour de Peilz, Switzerland.

Sept. 18-20--WESTPACK. Convention Center, Anaheim, CA.

Nov. 20-23--FIE FOODPACK, International Food Industries Exhibition, Olympia, London, England. Contact: British Information Services, 845 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022, 212-752-8400.

News and Events

Bower Wins NAMA Award

The Arthur J. Nolan Public Health Award of the National Automatic Merchandising Association (NAMA) was presented to William F. Bower, Deputy Director of FDA's Division of Retail Food Protection, at the association's annual convention in Atlanta in October.

Named after the vending industry leader whose pioneering efforts led to the first Public Health Service Vending Ordinance and Code in 1957, the award is voted by the members of NAMA's Health-Industry Council (AMHIC).

Bower was a charter member of the Automatic Merchandising Health-Industry Council, representing the National Association of Sanitarians and was the author of Oregon's vending sanitation law and inspection programs.

The Nolan Award has been presented since its creation in 1966 to six other public health, industry and university leaders in the field of vending sanitation.

SDSU wins Judging Contest

South Dakota State University's Dairy Products Judging Team claimed "the cream" of judging contests by winning the 57th National Collegiate Dairy Products Evaluation Contest in Anaheim, Calif., Nov. 6. The SDSU contingent had earlier claimed the second largest prize in their specialty by topping the field of the Chicago Dairy Tech Midwest Regional Contest in October.

The top ten field included Mississippi State University in second place, followed by Kansas State and the University of Minnesota tied for third. Oregon State, Iowa State, the Universities of Missouri and Wyoming, California-Frenso and Ohio State University rounded out the top ten in team scoring.

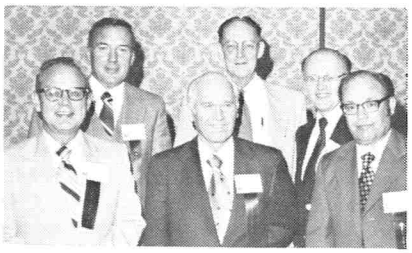
Wisconsin Honors Two at Annual Meeting

Two persons were honored by the Wisconsin Association of Milk and Food Sanitarians and the Wisconsin Dairy Plant Fieldmen's Association at their Annual Convention Sept. 13 and 14 at Fond du Lac.

Merle Emond was named Wisconsin "Sanitarian of the Year" and Deborah Escher was named recipient of the 1978 scholarship award.

"A Year of Change," was the program theme. Bill Turner of Minneapolis, MN, keynote speaker in "What You Do Is Up To You," stressed the importance of individual performance on the job.

"Solar Energy on the Dairy Farm," was a presentation made by Harlan Fiene of Babson Brothers. "Mutagens in Cooked Foods," was presented by Dr. Michael Pariza of the Food Research Institute. Kathey Verdeal, a graduate student in the University of Wisconsin Food Science Department, presented "Dietary Estrogens and Hormone Dependent Tumors," while Dr. Earl Shrago of the Medicine and Nutritional Science Department of the University of Wisconsin made a presentation entitled, "Dietary Lipids and Carbohydrates in Relation to Heart Disease and Cancer."



WAMFES officers, left to right, are: Norman Kirschbaum, President, Harlan Fiene, Past President, William Kempa, IAMFES First Vice President, John Gerberich, President-elect, Don Raffel, Secretary-treasurer, and Len Rudie, previous Past President.

Weigold Retires From DFISA

George Weigold, director of special projects for the Dairy & Food Industries Supply Association (DFI SA) since 1973, has retired. Weigold's responsibilities for DFISA included the collegiate dairy products judging contest, international contacts, liaison with the Department of Agriculture and Commerce, as well as special projects.

Weigold has also served as managing director of Dairy Science International since 1960. He will continue to serve in this position.

A graduate of the University of Connecticut, Weigold was plant superintendent for 20 years of his family-owned business, Torrington Creamery of Torrington, CT. He later was general manager of a by-products plant in Puerto Rico.

In addition to other activities and honors, Weigold was named in 1972 for the Distinguished Service Award of the American Dairy Science Association.

Alberta Association Holds Annual Meeting in Calgary

The Alberta Association of Milk, Food, and Environmental Sanitarians held their Annual Meeting in Calgary on Sept. 28, 1978. The program included a tour of the Lucerne Meat Cutting Plant with a discussion of plant operations by Harvey Dietrich, and technical sessions featuring Dr. Harry Jackson and Dr. Barry Ruck. Dr. Jackson, chairman of the University of Alberta Food Science Department, offered a practical view of the meat system from farm to the consumer. Dr. Ruck, of the W. E. Greer Ltd., stressed the importance of developing a total sanitation system in a plant.

Walter Charles was named "Sanitarian of the Year." Charles recently retired from the Health Protection Branch in Edmonton.

Coming Events

Jan. 9, 11--FOOD PROCESSING SANITATION WORKSHOP. Sponsored by University of California Cooperative Extension. Jan. 9 session will be held at the Holiday Inn, Park Center Plaza, 181 Almaden Blvd., San Jose, CA. Jan 11 session will be at the Proud Bird Restaurant, 11022 Aviation Blvd., Los Angeles, CA. Contact: Paullette De Jong, Food Science and Technology Dept., Univ. of California, Davis, CA 95616, 916-752-1478.

Jan. 10-11--DAIRY PROCESSORS CONFERENCE. Sponsored by Food Science Dept., University of Wisconsin-Madison. Sheraton Inn, Madison, WI. Contact: Myron Dean, Dept. of Food Science, Babcock Hall, 1605 Linden Drive, Madison, WI 53706.

Jan. 21-24--INTERNATIONAL EXPOSITION FOR FOOD PROCESSORS. Sponsored by Food Processing Machinery and Supplies Assoc. Brooks Hall-Civic Center, San Francisco, CA. Contact: T. J. Gorman, Food Processing Machinery & Supplies Assoc., Suite 700, 1828 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

Jan. 25-27--TWENTIETH ANNUAL AACC SYMPOSIUM, CENTRAL STATES SECTION, "Current Ingredient Technology for Cereal Foods." Holiday Inn, Clayton Plaza, 7730 Bonhomme Ave., St. Louis, MO. Contact: Harold Kraus, Treasurer, Central States AACC, A. E. Staley Mfg. Co., P.O. Box 151, Decatur, IL 62525.

Jan. 24--CONNECTICUT ASSOCIATION OF DAIRY AND FOOD SANITARIANS, INC., Annual Meeting. Contact: Walter F. Dillman, Dept. of Agriculture, State Office Building, Hartford, CT 06115.

Feb. 14-15--DAIRY AND FOOD INDUSTRY CONFERENCE. Ohio State University, Contact: J. Lindamood, Dept. of Food Science and Nutrition, 2121 Fyffe Rd., Ohio State University, Columbus, OH 43210.

Feb. 19-22--ICE CREAM TECHNOLOGY SHORT COURSE. Ramada-Crabtree Inn, 3926 Arrow Drive, Raleigh, NC 27612. Contact: W. S. Arbuckle or R. B. Redfern, Ice Cream Technology, 3413 Blue Ridge Rd., Raleigh, NC 27612.

Feb. 25-Mar. 2--NINTH ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING IN THE FOOD PROCESSING INDUSTRY CONFERENCE. Asilomar Conference Grounds, Pacific Grove, CA. Sponsored by the Engineerng Foundation. Contact: Engineering Foundation, 345 E. 47th St., New York, NY 10017, 212-644-7835. Or contact: Dr. Roy Carawan, Program Co-Chairman, 129 Schaub Hall, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC 27650, 919-737-2956.

Feb. 26-28--SIXTH ENERGY TECHNOLOGY CONFERENCE AND EXPOSITION. Sponsored by American Gas Association/Gas Research Institute, Electric Power Research Institute, and Thomas Alva Edison Foundation. Sheraton Park Hotel, Washington, D.C. Contact: Martin Heavner, Energy Technology Conference, Inc., 4733 Bethesda Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20014, 301-656-1090.

Feb. 27-28--KENTUCKY ASSOCIATION OF MILK, FOOD AND ENVIRONMENTAL SANITARIANS, INC., Annual Meeting. Contact: Dale Marcum, Milk Control Branch, Frankfort, KY.

Feb. 27-Mar. 1--THIRD DOMESTIC WATER QUALITY SYMPOSIUM. Sponsored by American Society of Agricultural Engineers and 17 national co-sponsoring organizations and agencies. St. Louis, MO. Contact: American Society of Agricultural Engineers, P.O. Box 410, St. Joseph, MI 49085, 616-429-0300.

Feb. 27-Mar. 2--TECH EX '79-ANNUAL WORLD FAIR FOR TECHNOLOGY EXCHANGE. Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta, GA. Contact: E. B. Prine, Vice President, Tech Ex '79, Dr. Dvorkovitz & Assoc., P.O. Box 1748, Ormond Beach, FL 32074.

Mar. 1-2--ANNUAL FOOD TECHNOLOGY CONFERENCE. Sponsored by IFT Kansas City and St. Louis sections. Ramada Inn, Columbia, MO. Contact: S. A. Taillie, Paniplus Co., ITT Continental Baking Co., 100 Paniplus Roadway, Olathe, KS 66061.

Mar. 6-7--VIRGINIA ASSOCIATION OF MILK AND FOOD SANITARIANS, Annual Meeting. Donalson Brown Center for Continuing Education, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA. Contact: Marshall Cooper, 116 Reservoir St., Harrisburg, VA 22801.

Mar. 9-10--SEVENTH ANNUAL FOOD INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION OF SOUTH CAROLINA CONFERENCE. Hilton Head, SC. Contact: T. C. Titus, Food Industry Association of SC, Box 708, Clemson, SC 29631.

Mar. 19-21--AMERICAN CULTURED DAIRY PRODUCTS INSTITUTE ANNUAL TRAINING SCHOOL AND JUDGING CONTEST. Hilton Inn, Columbus, OH. Contact: C. Bronson Lane, ACDPI, P.O. Box 7813, Orlando, FL 32854.

Mar. 19-23--MID-WEST WORKSHOP IN MILK AND FOOD SANITATION. Ohio State University. Contact: John Lindamood, Dept. of Food Science and Nutrition, 2121 Fyffe Road, Ohio State University, Columbus, OH 43210.

Mar. 26--IOWA ASSOCIATION OF MILK, FOOD AND ENVIRONMENTAL SANITARIANS, INC., Annual Meeting. Ames. Contact: Hale Hansen, 3rd Floor, Lucas State Office Bldg., Des Moines, IA 50319.

Mar. 26-28--MISSOURI ASSOCIATION OF MILK AND FOOD SANITARIANS, Annual Meeting. Lodge of the Four Seasons, Lake of the Ozarks, MO. Contact: Erwin Gadd, Bureau of Community Sanitation, Missouri Division of Health, Box 570, Jefferson City, MO 65101.

Mar. 27-28--WESTERN FOOD INDUSTRY CONFERENCE. University of California, Davis, CA. Contact: John C. Bruhn, Extension Food Technologist, Dept. of Food Science & Technology, University of California, Davis, CA, 916-752-2192.

Mar. 28--ONTARIO MILK AND FOOD SANITARIANS ASSOCIATION, Annual Meeting. Holiday Inn, Airport Rd., Toronto. Contact: Roger Wray, 32 Windsor St., Guelph Ont., N1E 3N2, Canada.

April 10-11--PRESENT AND FUTURE TRENDS IN FOOD AND BEVERAGE PACKAGING, Short Course. Holiday Inn, Clemson, SC. Contact: T. C. Titus, Food Science Dept., Clemson University, Clemson, SC 29631.

May 13-16--BRITISH NATIONAL MEAT TRADES FAIR. Exhibition Centre, Harrogate, England. Contact: British Information Services, 845 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022, 212-752-8400.

May 14-17--DELEX, Delicatessen International Exhibition. Royal Horticultural Society's New Hall, London, England. Contact: British Information Services, 845 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022, 212-752-8400.

May 21-24--NALVEX, National Licensed Victuallers and Caterers Exhibition. National Exhibition Centre, Birmingham, England. Contact: British Information Services, 845 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022, 212-752-8400.

June 5--PENNSYLVANIA SANITARIANS ASSOCIATION, Annual Meeting. Keller Conference Center, Pennsylvania State University, University Park Campus, State College, PA 16801. Contact: Sid Barnard, Pennsylvania State University.

June 10-13--INSTITUTE OF FOOD TECHNOLOGISTS 39th ANNUAL MEETING AND FOOD EXPO. Alfonso J. Cervantes Convention and Exhibition Center, St. Louis, MO. Contact: C. L. Willey, Institute of Food Technologists, Suite 2120, 221 N. LaSalle St., Chicago, IL 60601.

con't p. 87

NOMINATIONS FOR 1979 AWARDS

Please Print

I wish to place the following person(s) in nomination for the IAMFES Award(s) as listed below. Biographical and supporting information on the candidate(s) will be supplied by me upon request.

SANITARIAN'S AWARD. $1000 to a County or Municipal sanitarian, who during the past seven years has made outstanding contributions to the health and welfare of his community.

Name _____ Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

EDUCATOR-INDUSTRY AWARD. $1000 to an educator who during the past seven years has made outstanding contributions to food safety and sanitation.

Name _____ Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

CITATION AWARD. To a member who has given outstanding service to IAMFES in fulfilling its objectives.

Name _____ Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

HONORARY LIFE MEMBERSHIP. To a member who has given long and outstanding service to IAMFES.

Name _____ Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

SUBMITTING IAMFES MEMBER:

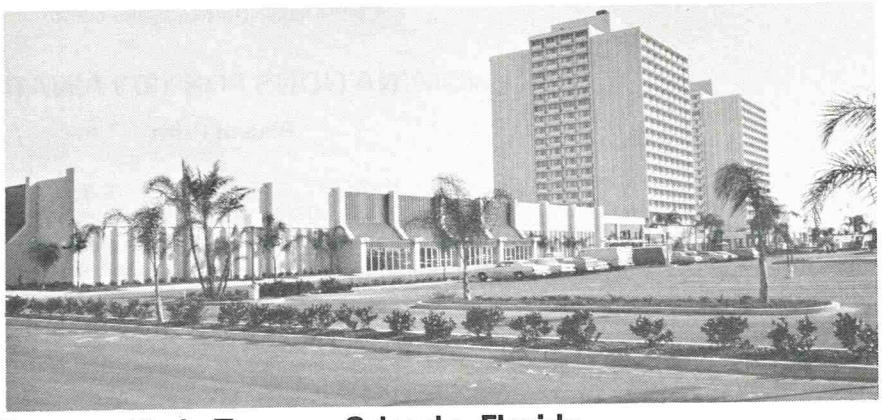
Name _____ Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Telephone number _____

Nominations must be returned by April 1, 1979 to: Henry V. Atherton, Chairman of IAMFES Recognition and Awards Committee, Dairy Building, University of Vermont, Burlington, Vermont 05401.
Nominees must be an active member.

For an enjoyable, educational, and a memorable professional meeting . . .



Plan now to attend the 66th Annual Meeting of IAMFES, August 12-16, 1979 at the Sheraton Twin Towers, Orlando, Florida

For years IAMFES Annual Meetings have offered informative group sessions and discussions in a relaxed and enjoyable atmosphere.

This year's meeting will have all that and more. It provides you the opportunity of sharing the visit with your family. Plan your vacation around the meeting. Orlando, one of the leading vacation resort areas in the United States, offers Disney World, Sea World, Circus World, Kennedy Space Center and many other places of interest for you and your family to enjoy.

As a departure from previous programs, a free afternoon will be available for you to visit the attractions of your choice.

Make plans now to meet in Orlando for an enriching professional program in an enjoyable setting.

1979 I.A.M.F.E.S. ANNUAL MEETING

Advance Registration Form for the 66th Annual Meeting, August 12-16, 1979, Orlando, Florida

MAIL TO: **Jay Boosinger, Co-Chairman of Registration**
IAMFES
Florida Dept. of Agriculture & Consumer Services
Division of Dairy Industry
508 Mayo Building
Tallahassee, Florida 32304

Please check where applicable:

Affiliate Delegate	☐	Speaker	☐
Past President	☐	Host	☐
Executive Board	☐		

Make checks payable to: *IAMFES - 1979 Meeting Fund*

Advance register and save - refundable if you don't attend

ADVANCE REGISTRATION FEE
(If Registered prior to August 1)

		Spouse	*Child Activities*
Registration	$18.00	$ 7.00	$6.00
Banquet	15.00	15.00	
Total	$33.00	$22.00	
Student (No Charge)			

REGISTRATION FEE AT DOOR

		Spouse	*Child Activities*
Registration	$23.00	$10.00	$10.00
Banquet	17.00	17.00	
Total	$40.00	$27.00	
Student (No Charge)			

Name _____ Name _____
Children's First Names and Age _____
Affiliate or Company _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Means of Transportation _____

SHERATON TWIN TOWERS

5780 Major Boulevard
Orlando, Florida 32805
Telephone: 305-351-1000 305-351-2311 1-800-327-2110

Reservations must be received by July 27, 1979
Reservations will be held until 6:00 P.M.
unless a later hour is specified (with deposit)
Check in after 3:00 P.M.
Check out time is 12:00 Noon

Arrival Date _____ Departure Date _____
Arrival Time _____ Means of Transportation _____
Name _____ Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Please check type of accommodation required

_____ Single (one person) $30.00
_____ Double (two persons) $38.00
_____ Triple - $43.00
_____ Quadruple - $48.00
_____ King Corner - $60.00
_____ Parlor Suite - $90.00
_____ Penthouse - $225.00

Family Plan: There is no charge for children when in same room with parents.
Limited roll-a-ways available at $5.00 each.

Send directly to: Reservations, Sheraton Twin Towers

NATIONAL MASTITIS COUNCIL ANNUAL MEETING

February 19-21, 1979

EXECUTIVE INN, LOUISVILLE, KENTUCKY

The 18th Annual Meeting of the National Mastitis Council will be held Tuesday, February 19 through Thursday, February 21, 1979. Program highlights will include presentations and technology sessions on the following subjects:

SOMATIC CELLS-NATURE & ACTION

LEUKOCYTE MIGRATION DURING MASTITIS

EXPERIENCES WITH SOMATIC CELL COUNTING ON DHI

THE ROLE OF SOMATIC CELL COUNTING IN THE NATIONAL DHI PROGRAM

SOMATIC CELLS IN GOAT MILK

RELATIONSHIP OF MILK CHARACTERISTICS AND MILKING PROCEDURES TO MASTITIS

PRESENT STATUS OF MASTITIS VACCINATION

OVERVIEW OF CURRENT RECOMMENDATIONS FOR MASTITIS CONTROL AND HOW TO IMPLEMENT THEM

LABORATORY PROCEDURES IN SOMATIC CELL COUNTING

- Fossomatic
- Filter-DNA
- Coulter Counter
- Technicon

LABORATORY PROCEDURES IN ANTIBIOTIC RESIDUES

- Bacillus Stearothermophilus
- Charm Test

FARM PRACTICES

- Checking Milking Equipment
- Milking Procedures and Cow Management
- Cleaning and Sanitation
- Selling Mastitis Management

DHI SOMATIC CELL COUNTING PROGRAM

MASTITIS THERAPY

- Pharmacokinetic Principles of Intramammary Therapy
- Infection Rates and Response to Therapy in Ten Saskatchewan Dairies
- Evaluation of a Method of Treating Clinical Infections
- Field observations in Mastitis Therapy
- Discussant

For additional information or to register, contact the National Mastitis Council, 30 F Street, N.W., Washington, D.C., 20001, 202-393-6607.

CLASSIFIED AD

For Sale

Single Service milk sample tubes. For further information and a catalogue, write: Dairy Technology, Inc., P.O. Box 101, Eugene, Oregon 97401.

Index to Advertisers

Babson Bros. ..... Outside Back Cover
Haynes Manufacturing ..... Inside Back Cover
Klenzade 1
National Mastitis Council 93
National Sanitation Foundation ... Inside Front Cover
Norton Plastics 94
Reitman Manufacturing 96
Worldwide Finance Exchange 95

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP

(Membership open to individuals only)

All memberships on calendar year basis—Membership includes subscription to Journal of Food Protection

Name _____ Date _____
Please Print

Address _____ ☐ Renewal
☐ New
_____ Zip Code _____ ☐ Re-instatement

Is the above your _____ business _____ home address?

Direct Member Annual Dues $21.00 (Eff. Jan. 1, 1979)
Affiliate membership—through an affiliate—$18.00 plus affiliate dues (contact your local affiliate secretary) (Eff. July 1, 1979)
Student Membership $5.00 with verification of student status. Student subscription effective from receipt of payment to the end of the calendar year.

SUBSCRIPTION ORDER

Name _____ Date _____
Please Print

Address _____ ☐ Renewal
☐ New
_____ Zip Code _____

Educational Institution & Public Libraries----------$32.00
Individual Non-Member Subscription ----------$32.00
Government Agencies, Commercial Organizations----------$32.00

All subscriptions on calendar year basis.

THE ONLY *Approved*
SANITARY METHOD OF APPLYING
A U. S. P. LUBRICANT
TO DAIRY & FOOD
PROCESSING EQUIPMENT

Haynes Spray

U. S. P. LIQUID PETROLATUM SPRAY

U.S.P. UNITED STATES PHARMACEUTICAL STANDARDS

CONTAINS NO ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE FATS. ABSOLUTELY NEUTRAL. WILL NOT TURN RANCID — CONTAMINATE OR TAINT WHEN IN CONTACT WITH FOOD PRODUCTS.

SANITARY—PURE

ODORLESS—TASTELESS

NON-TOXIC

This Fine Mist-like
HAYNES-SPRAY
should be used to lubricate:

SANITARY VALVES
HOMOGENIZER PISTONS — RINGS
SANITARY SEALS & PARTS
CAPPER SLIDES & PARTS
POSITIVE PUMP PARTS
GLASS & PAPER FILLING MACHINE PARTS
and for ALL OTHER SANITARY MACHINE PARTS which are cleaned daily.

The Modern **HAYNES-SPRAY** *Method of Lubrication Conforms with the Milk Ordinance and Code Recommended by the U. S. Public Health Service*

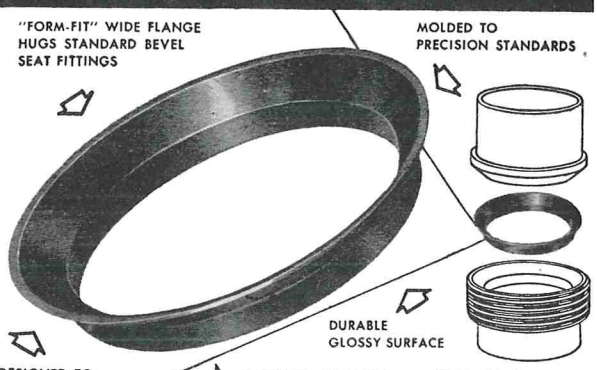
The Haynes-Spray eliminates the danger of contamination which is possible by old fashioned lubricating methods. Spreading lubricants by the use of the finger method may entirely destroy previous bactericidal treatment of equipment.

PACKED 6-12 oz. CANS PER CARTON
SHIPPING WEIGHT—7 LBS.

THE HAYNES MANUFACTURING CO.
4180 Lorain Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44113

HAYNES-SPRAY INGREDIENTS ARE APPROVED ADDITIVES AND CAN BE SAFELY USED AS A LUBRICANT FOR FOOD PROCESSING EQUIPMENT WHEN USED IN COMPLIANCE WITH EXISTING FOOD ADDITIVES REGULATIONS.

HAYNES SNAP-TITE GASKETS



LOW COST...RE-USABLE
LEAK-PREVENTING
NEOPRENE GASKET for Sanitary Fittings

Check these **SNAP-TITE** *Advantages*

- Tight joints, no leaks, no shrinkage
- Sanitary, unaffected by heat or fats
- Non-porous, no seams or crevices
- Odorless, polished surfaces, easily cleaned
- Withstand sterilization
- Time-saving, easy to assemble
- Self-centering
- No sticking to fittings
- Eliminate line blocks
- Help overcome line vibrations
- Long life, use over and over

Available for 1", 1½", 2", 2½" and 3" fittings.
Packed 100 to the box. Order through your dairy supply house.

THE HAYNES MANUFACTURING CO.
4180 Lorain Avenue • Cleveland 13, Ohio

Haynes SELF-CENTERING SNAP-TITE® Gaskets

SIZES 1" - 1½"
2" - 2½" - 3" - 4"

*MADE FROM **TEFLON®**

"The Sophisticated Gasket"

THE IDEAL UNION SEAL FOR BOTH VACUUM AND PRESSURE LINES

Gasket Color . . . slightly off-white

SNAP-TITE self-centering gaskets of TEFLON are designed for all standard bevel seat sanitary fittings. They SNAP into place providing self-alignment and ease of assembly and disassembly.
HAYNES SNAP-TITES of TEFLON are unaffected by cleaning solutions, steam and solvents. They will not embrittle at temperatures as low as minus 200° F. and are impervious to heat up to 500° F.

FOR A FITTING GASKET THAT WILL OUT-PERFORM ALL OTHERS...

Specify . . . HAYNES SNAP-TITES of TEFLON

- *TEFLON ACCEPTED SAFE FOR USE ON FOOD & PROCESSING EQUIPMENT BY U. S. FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION*

* Gaskets made of DuPont TEFLON® TFE-FLUOROCARBON RESINS

THE HAYNES MANUFACTURING COMPANY
4180 LORAIN AVENUE • CLEVELAND, OHIO 44113

A HEAVY DUTY SANITARY LUBRICANT

Available in both

SPRAY AND TUBE

All Lubri-Film ingredients are approved additives and can be safely utilized as a lubricant for food processing equipment when used in compliance with existing food additive regulations.

ESPECIALLY DEVELOPED FOR LUBRICATION OF FOOD PROCESSING AND PACKAGING EQUIPMENT

For Use in Dairies — Ice Cream Plants — Breweries — Beverage Plants — Bakeries — Canneries — Packing Plants

SANITARY • NON TOXIC • ODORLESS • TASTELESS

SPRAY — PACKED 6 — 16 OZ. CANS PER CARTON
TUBES — PACKED 12 — 4 OZ. TUBES PER CARTON

THE HAYNES MANUFACTURING CO.
CLEVELAND, OHIO 44113

Stimulation: The First Step Toward A Better Harvest

Dr. Richard D. Mochrie
Professor, Animal Science
No. Carolina State University

It's milking time, and you are ready once more to harvest that milk crop you continue to work so hard for. You have provided the best nutrients to these dairy animals, and the best housing. You have raised them from calves and provided them with every benefit at your disposal to assure that they will be good producers. And now, they have just entered your milking parlor or are ready to be milked in the barn. Your next step, stimulation, will either make all your work worthwhile, or negate much of the effort you have put in.

Oxytocin Means Let Down

Stimulation is more than cleaning the udder before milking. Properly done, stimulation substitutes completely for the natural signal provided by the calf to tell the cow she is hungry. Oxytocin, a hormone released into the blood stream after stimulation, signals the milk making glands (alveoli) to release the milk they have produced. This squeezing out of tiny droplets of milk from each of the millions of alveoli is called "let-down." The let-down is directly related to the amount of oxytocin in the blood stream, and the amount of oxytocin present is directly related to the thoroughness of the stimulation.

Complementary Milk: Profits Left in the Udder

In tests conducted on a number of herds, we found that from three percent to twenty percent more milk was present in the udder than was being harvested, partly due to inadequate stimulation. The animals were first stimulated and milked in the normal way, by their regular milker, and production recorded just before complementary was obtained. Later, the cows were stimulated as usual and then, just before attaching the milking machine, they were injected with an adequate amount of oxytocin. The average cow gave in the area of ten percent more milk after receiving maximum stimulation with the additional oxytocin. This ten percent as complementary milk (instead of being part of the normal) represents profit lost for three reasons: First, this milk would not have been harvested during a normal milking. Second, the last of the milk is always richer in fat, and so the fat test would be lower. And last, with the complementary milk remaining in the alveoli, the cells become less active in producing milk. Over a normal lactation period, this can make a good cow produce far less than she is capable of. With proper stimulation, the amount of complementary can be reduced to about the same minimum as injecting oxytocin.

Thirty Seconds of Profitable Time

All results point to the fact that about thirty seconds is the amount of time necessary to achieve maximum stimulation and proper cleaning. This should be a vigorous massage—preferably with a disposable paper towel. Less time fails to provide the amount of needed oxytocin, and more than thirty seconds of stimulation does not increase the level. Time spent stimulating the animal will determine if she has received an adequate natural signal to allow maximum let-down. The thirty seconds you spend on each cow to assure proper stimulation may well be the most profitable time you use on the farm.